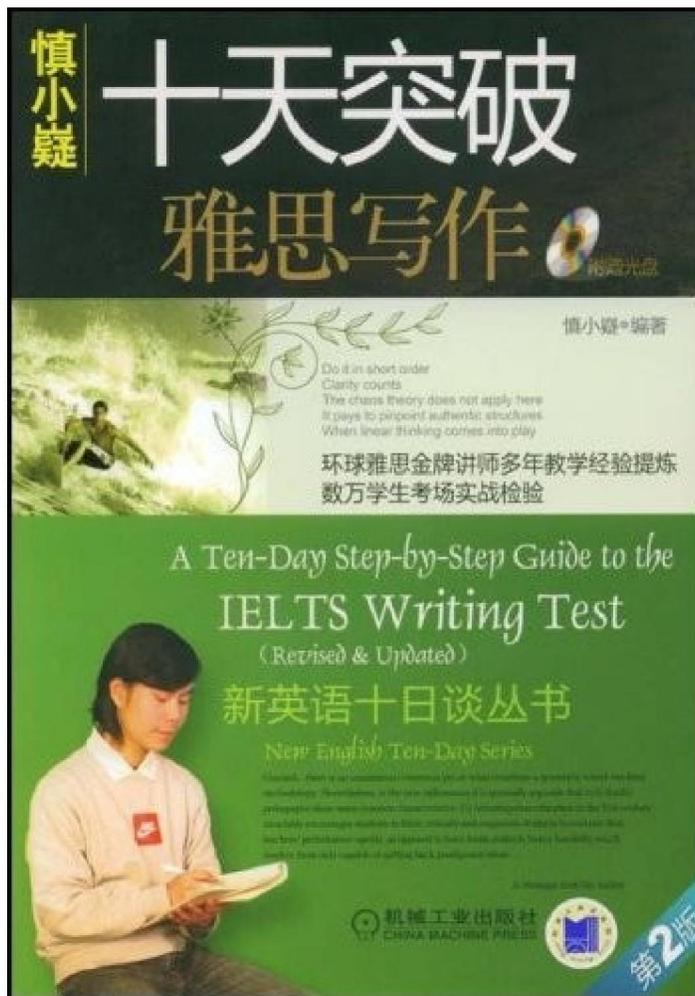


Written language: [Simplified han](#), [English](#)

Introduction:



### Brief Introduction

"Ten-day break IELTS Writing" in gold writing the Department of Global IELTS School teachers speaker Yi-shen small masterpiece. The book contains all the IELTS examination writing skills. By writing is smooth, about simple terms, so that students understand at a glance, a study will be used there to improve.

In addition, the "ten-day break IELTS writing" also has a small Shen Yi teachers reading CD-ROM to help students understand and remember, CD-ROM content "ten-day break IELTS Writing" in the appendix contains the 43 original IELTS essay scores recitation paragraphs.

Author

My Chinese name is Yi-shen a small, English name is Patrick, many students also like to simply call me Pat. An early age and parents in the United States, Canada, China life, let me in English that the world's growing number of people have a communication tool between the use of more direct experience. In 2004 I began to Global IELTS School, Professor in several foreign branch IELTS courses, which began in 2005, the total School professor of Beijing Global IELTS IELTS writing, speaking two courses. Beijing Global IELTS School in the



overall statistics on overall rating in the feedback from students throughout the year, writing, speaking teachers in total score in both subjects ranked among the best I can, "speaker teachers," This phrase should be worthy of it.

My current main research interests are: 1. How in the short term (one month) to break A truly effective class and G class IELTS Writing test; 2. How the complex grammar rules as clearly as possible in order to impart to the students achieve the real purpose; 3. how to eliminate the students to remember words when writing a serious examination without purpose; 4. how to extract the linear Western culture, mode of thinking in the analysis discussion title text and graphics (especially the process diagram of a flowchart), the infiltration to students, and to help students find the Argumentation fastest speed of the ideas.

### **Editor**

The second edition of the first edition was completely revised and improved according to the latest dynamic test the various chapters of the book. One of the most distinctive is the essential extra points to 88 sentences, complex sentences increased the focus on analysis of the scores of some easily overlooked Conjunctions, but also added a new "how to write an article one-sided?" + "How to break the template to write Writing?" These two are critical for the writing Notes section. Another presented a need for the reader to recite the content contains a booklet. British experts invited to read the new version of CD-ROM topics plus original high-frequency Fan, hoping the reader can practice English audio synchronization to improve writing and speaking.

**Are three ways to teach you enough ideas to come up 1 minute**

**Carefully refined six points necessary vocabulary and vocabulary scores 7 points**

**Points must be written in the classic grammatical errors and use them to score points certainly a classic grammatical points**

**6 classes plus 53 high scores sentence conjunctions weave a truly authentic English complex sentence**

**How do I customize belongs only to your own personalized template**

**How can we truly academic title of the data to write a clear diagram**

**Write a flow chart (process diagram) secret Ji**

**How to use MSN powerful software customized templates**

**Immigration Letter Tactical Training Class**

**How do I do Forecast**

**Examiner of the West really impressed famous celebrities**

**43 scores paragraphs cover all the recent high-frequency Topics**

**Little-known Web site in English Writing**

**Asia-Pacific region in accordance with a four-year Argumentative 真题 topic Subtotals**

### **Directory**

Recommended Sequence - the wind, clouds Young (2)

Recommended new order - Thank you, Shen teacher

Author's preface

Edition preface

Readers

Day 1 In fact, you do not understand IELTS Writing  
Most of the 10 candidates answer questions  
My answer  
Daily practice  
Exercises

Day 2 how do I think material  
IELTS Writing 真题  
Three kinds of problem-solving methods  
Check your progress  
Daily practice  
Exercises

Day 3 How much of the vocabulary for a major  
IELTS Argumentative 6 points necessary to explain in 120 words Categories  
IELTS Writing 288 total scores vocabulary thesaurus  
IELTS Writing synonymous substitution table used  
Daily practice  
Exercises

Day 4 real practical grammar IELTS essay  
Correct understanding of five kinds of sentence elements  
Distinguish between three kinds of sentences  
Effective way to avoid seven kinds of syntax errors  
The proper use of four kinds of special sentence (scores content)  
Daily practice  
Exercises

Day 5 complex sentence tips  
Main clause and the clause relations between the six kinds of common  
IELTS discussion in paragraph 20 of the main text used conjunction  
In particular, our attention 4 phrases (scores content)  
Daily practice  
Exercises

Day 6 35 and 53  
IELTS Writing 35 basic sentence patterns  
IELTS writing scores sentence 53  
Daily practice  
Exercises

Day 7 of the structure can withstand scrutiny  
A "four-section" or "five-phase"  
10 seconds to determine the text structure  
Daily practice  
Exercises

Day 8 If you give me a set of templates

Day 8 (I)

A. Template Toolkit

B. msn actually also allows us to be prepared by a master of composition templates

C. Template talk with Fan

D. IELTS examination room Argumentative real six-step

E. Report Class Fan

Day 8 (middle)

Is only suitable for "big bull" one-sided article how to write? (Scores content)

Day 8 (below)

Break through the template of writing (scores content)

Daily practice

Exercises

Day 9 chart title, finished in advance do

The three requirements chart title

Chart 3 the theme of the preparatory work

The three kinds of paragraphs of the chart title

The theme of three kinds of special graph format (high score content)

Daily practice

Exercises

Day 10 on the flow chart of the wolf legends

The four elements of flow chart

真题 Broadcasting

There are templates flow chart

Daily practice

Exercises

Class G Tactical Training Candidates

The three major disciplinary letters

Letter structure

IELTS Letter Categories Fan

IELTS common template letters and correspondence 10 most commonly used phrases

Daily practice

Exercises

Eventually the battlefield of the

Appendix

Appendix A how do I do Forecast

Appendix B 43 Ge original IELTS writing scores to recite passages

Student exercises in Appendix C Selected /

Appendix D 2004 ~ 2008 Asia-Pacific Regional Writing 真题 Subtotals

Appendix E IELTS essay summary of the most frequently cited a famous celebrity

Appendix F little-known but extremely useful site in English Writing

Conclusion

## 新版推荐序

### 谢谢你，慎老师

作为慎老师的挚友，也作为诸多“烤鸭”成功“屠鸭”的见证人，我很高兴能为《十天突破雅思写作》新版作序。因工作需要，我常出国考察、交流，口语和听力完全可以胜任日常交际场合。但坦白地说，英文写作对我却一直是个弱点。自己也在国外系统地学习过英文写作，在日常的管理工作之余，偶尔还会写些英文随笔。但我仍感觉英文写作乃是极需功底的劳作，容易遭遇到瓶颈，达到一定程度之后进步就较为缓慢。

不仅仅是我自己，与数以万计的“准留学生”交流之后，我发现一个很有意味的事情：“准留学生”谈 IELTS 色变，最主要的是谈 IELTS Writing 色变。我们去年在申请北美及英联邦名校的留学生中做的一个统计显示，高达 60% 左右的准留学生均感到雅思听说读写四科中最难快速提高的是写作。雅思写作要求逻辑严谨，论证有力且语言流畅，这是甚多深受“中式英语”之苦的朋友深感力所不能及之高度。

一个很偶然的时机，我读到了《十天突破雅思写作》这本书，并结识了作者本人——环球雅思学校在北京极富盛名的写作名师慎小嶷。慎老师博闻强识，而且思路非常缜密，堪称年轻有为。而这本书对雅思写作，乃至普遍意义上的英文写作的讲解，其深度和系统性是我在国内与海外几十年学习英文的经历中所未能见过的。我的体会是，本书最大的特点，即用如此清晰明白的方式讲明了如此深刻难懂的写作道理，这其间的功力，为我所景仰。也正因为这种景仰，从今年年初开始，我向自己所接触的学生真诚地推荐了这本书，也时常和有过“烤鸭”经历的学生谈起慎老师和他的书。让我惊讶的是，很多雅思高分的学生都受过慎老师的悉心指导。我至今仍难以忘怀，那位有着辉煌工作背景而喜获 Cambridge MBA 录取的女强人，那位颇具艺术天才而顺利入读 Central Saint Martins 的南方女孩，还有那位出自书香门第、数学出众而首获 Yale Mathematics Department ED 录取的少年天才，在慎老师的帮助下，把本来使之望而生畏的写作考试变成了通向成功的关键。更让我欣慰的是，作者现又把他今年最新的教学感悟加以总结，推出新版，这在深受盗版之害的 IELTS 出版界，实在是难能可贵。不过，毕竟受益的最终还会是广大学子们。

因为工作的原因，我和一些拥有海外名牌大学学历的高级“金领”们交流较多。

我深刻体会到，其实 IELTS Writing 是万丈高楼的第一块砖，有了这块砖，才会有节节攀高的摩天大楼，因为一个中国留学生海外成功必备的两项技能是：Report 与 Speech，对它们的认识往往源于最初的 IELTS Writing 与 Speaking。IELTS 考试只是一个过程，而不是目的。希望朋友们在本书的指引下，能实实在在地提高写作能力，为今后的出国学习打下坚实的基础。

金东方国际教育文化交流中心  
北美及英联邦名校申请项目部主任  
吴建华

## 作者自序

While I was on vacation this past spring, getting a brief respite from my three-year whirlwind life as an IELTS teacher, I had a chance to reflect on the three years and to ponder how I could better help my students in the future.

Legions of university students and professionals throughout China had committed themselves to taking the IELTS test, which was generally considered a crucial first step on the road to educational institutions, immigration and numerous career destinations in commonwealth countries. Even so, in preparing for the IELTS writing test, they often found themselves daunted by the sheer amount of information they were supplied: the colossal word lists, the baffling grammatical quagmire, the bizarrely contorted sentences and the innumerable passages which could, purportedly, help them break through to a higher-band score if they memorized the passages word for word. These insecurities persisted even after they took the test.

In my experience, though, most of the prospective IELTS candidates were pressed for study time and worse yet, they had four modules to prepare: listening, reading, writing and speaking. None of these modules was exactly a *cinch*.

My hard work as an IELTS teacher paid off. At the end of 2006, my performance as an IELTS writing teacher was fully recognized when I won the number one ranking in the survey of students' overall teacher ratings conducted by Global IELTS School, the foremost IELTS training school in China.

I contemplated it was time that I shared my thoughts and beliefs about the IELTS writing test with candidates not in my class. Getting my own textbook published became the logical next step.

Should such a book actually be published, I decided it would go beyond what readers generally found in other IELTS textbooks, cutting to the heart of skills, techniques and the mindset needed for doing well in IELTS writing. Also, it must be nothing short of these 10 criteria:

- a) *Enabling the readers to recognize the complexities of the test questions and generate enough literate ideas for an IELTS essay within the time constraints.*
- b) *Distilling the English writing lexicon into a very concise list of words and phrases*

that are most commonly used in IELTS essays. Moreover, this book should train the readers in proper diction ( word choice and usage ).

c) *Deconstructing the bewildering grammatical points for the readers in a practical, easy-to-absorb fashion, and identifying the glaring mechanical errors many candidates make.*

d) *Instilling good sentence sense and equipping the readers with a toolkit ( i. e. essential conjunctions, transitional phrases and key sentence structures ) to write reasonably-complex sentences naturally, clearly and fast.*

e) *Making an earnest attempt to train the readers to construct a tight-knit, focused IELTS essay.*

f) *Supplying copious sample essays and paragraphs written by the author for readers to learn from but at the same time discouraging mere reproduction and the use of trite or stereotyped expressions. Besides, the phrasing of sample essays should be deliberately not-so-polished to cater to the realistic need of the majority of Chinese candidates.*

g) *Adopting an open-ended approach to instruction and affording quality online resources from which the readers can gain knowledge of facts, data and ideas about the IELTS essay topics.*

h) *Furnishing the readers with accompanying audio help — such as CD recordings by the author, to assist them in memorizing parts of the visual text.*

i) *Mirroring the latest changes in the IELTS writing test and being updated in a timely manner.*

j) *Presenting a high level of utility to candidates of other English writing tests, such as the writing test in TOEFL-iBT.*

Those were my main concerns when I conceived this book, hence a book like this in your hands and a CD like that in your CD tray.

Shen Xiaoyi  
( a. k. a. Patrick )  
*Global IELTS School*  
*Beijing*

## 再版自序

### Preface to the Second Edition

I confess that I did not quite anticipate the extraordinary critical acclaim and rave reader reviews this book would receive before letting it go to press nine months ago. I knew intuitively it would break some new ground in terms of getting IELTS-takers, novice or seasoned, more attuned to the IELTS writing test; yet with which the subsequent exuberance this book was greeted went far beyond my expectations.

In the course of my retrospective observations upon this book over the past eight months, I gleaned information from my incredible audience about sundry defects that could have been avoided and, at the same time, came to realize that I could have explored some uncharted territories in the initial edition. Then, the corresponding rectification, addition and experimentation have led to this revised and enlarged edition. Over the process, I ventured to inject substantial amounts of fresh thoughts into the original text. For example, copious annotations are fashioned about the key collocations, sentence patterns and linking devices that, when aptly employed, may render an essay markedly more cohesive. Most of all, the matrix in which contents of the first edition were arranged has been jarred open with a whole new segment detailing how to conceive compelling IELTS essays without having to jam them into rigid templates, even though some not-so-rigid templates are readily accessible in a preceding segment. Essentially, this added section constitutes a technical briefing on how to "break the mould" during the actual composition of an essay in a time-constrained setting such as a test. Besides, at various spots, some fresh fun is poked to pep up the text. But just like in the first edition, very few of the quips, witticisms or one-liners with which this new edition is interspersed are outright lies.

I appreciate, as always, the loving support from my parents, my sister and friends of mine, without whom I would not have embarked upon this "cottage industry". Special kudos goes to Ms. Meng Yu-qin, the CMP editor of this book, for prodding and cajoling me into revising this book as promptly as possible, with the most energy I could have possibly summoned up.

Though a long time gestating, the revision and expansion of this book were in fact conducted within a month. For any sins of commission and omission that remain, the author alone is to blame.

*Xiaoyi*

## From the Author to the Reader

### ☆ 本书的缘起

促使我用我自己的雅思写作教学实践编写出您手中的这本书的原因很多，包括考生的要求、老板的鼓励和亲人的催促等。而导致我写这本书最直接的一个原因，却是我收到的一封从澳洲的来信。

慎老师：

我是您去年9月的学生黎媛，现在在悉尼大学预科读语言。在这一个月的学习中，我发现写作在国外的学习中是这么的重要。刚到这里压力好大，不知要怎么学。还好有您的那些资料，最近我又开始钻研它们，它们给了我很大的帮助。现在我是我们班的作文高手，老师也很喜欢我的作文，经常在班上表扬。我只想说这些全都是您的功劳，没有您的那些资料我是什么也写不出来的。老师，真的太感谢您了。我刚才刚完成了一篇作文，由感而发，很想给您写这封信。

老师，谢谢！

学生黎媛

(此信的原文登在环球雅思官方网页 <http://www.ielts.com.cn/vip/feedback.html>)

在一个培训教师也需要包装的年代里，我却始终认为，学生真实英语水平和考试分数的提高，才是衡量培训教师的最高准则。我在环球雅思北京总校讲授写作和口语两科，帮助过很多学生取得满意的成绩。我想说的是，在我的教学生涯里，给我感动最多的就是我的学生们。他们的信任和鼓励，一直是我不断前行的最大动力。

*This book is fully dedicated to my incredibly intelligent, responsive and self-motivated students.*

### ☆ 本书的目标读者（你）应该是谁

《十天突破雅思写作》( Get the Hang of It in Ten Days: A Step-by-Step Guide to the IELTS Writing Test) 是一本专门为短期有效突破 IELTS 作文而写的参考书，相应的目标读者群就是距离考试只有 1~2 个月却又怵于雅思写作的一群心急如焚的“烤鸭”们，特别是已经上过了一些培训课程但仍然心里没底的考生。相信一章一章地仔细阅读本书会让你获得一种从绝望中的抓狂到豁然开朗的令人兴奋的体验。从读者的

分数目标上说，我在环雅教出的学生里面写作考到了7分的学生已经相当多了（如果非要说出个数字，按照每个班的百分比，我可以算出肯定在千人以上），其中也不乏曾经考出过低于6分的分数而在上过我的作文课后直接提高到7分的同学。至于更高的分数比如7.5甚至8分，根据我的实践体会，这样的学生确实有，但数量不多。要考这么高的分数仅仅靠培训是很难的，学生必须有比较强的写作功底。这本书的一个重要特色就是尽可能明确区分需要考6分、6.5分或者7分的不同读者群，提出不同的阅读指导和相关内容，满足不同类型读者的需要。另外，如果你现在距离考试还有3个月以上的时间，我建议可以先从附录里面的过去四年“亚太区写作真题分类汇总”这一部分读起，先增加对IELTS考题的感性认识，并且在没有阅读其他章节之前自己先动手练习3篇左右的作文，然后再按照章节顺序阅读。如果你拿到这本书的时候已经距离考试只有一周以内的时间了，请不要紧张，先把第二、三、四、六、七天的内容读完，如果有时间，再读其他内容。

## ☆ 为什么选择本书

本书的全部内容都是我自己根据4年的教学实战经验总结出来的，除了前言里面有一点废话，正文里面每个字都是直奔着考试去的，实用性很强。同时，为了保持这本书和读者的互动性，我很希望各位读者朋友能够积极地参与到本书中来。你的任何问题都可以贴在我的个人博客 <http://blog.sina.com.cn/ieltsguru> 上面，我会根据自己的教学实践为大家解答。

## ☆ 本书独特在何处

本书只关心一件事情：就是考试需要什么（What counts in IELTS counts here）。辅导备考的书一定要实用。只是听起来好听，考场里面却用不上的东西我一点都不关心。具体来说，本书在以下方面均有所突破：

① 明显提高考生思考素材的速度。很多学生怕雅思写作，是因为看到题目没有思路。因为工作需要，我自己多次进过雅思考场，每次都发现很多考生拿到题目之后长时间不能动笔，这些时间如果节省下来多写一些漂亮的句子和词汇，将是一件多么好的事情啊！所以，想素材一定要快。快到什么程度？一分钟搞定。可能吗？本书 Day 2 的内容就要达到这个效果。

② 雅思作文到底需要多大词汇量，很多学生考完试了心里还是没底，有的说6000，有的说8000，听起来像在拍卖。我的教学实践告诉我，考雅思写作，议论文288个单词足够了，如果时间紧张甚至还可以减少到120个单词左右，而图表题20个词就可以准备得很充分，再多就是鸡肋，考场里面你根本想不起来用那么多词。Day 3就专门突破词汇。

③ 让学生在10秒钟之内确定文章结构。确定文章结构何必要用那么久？考试之前就要背熟。写几段，每段写几句话，每句写什么及起什么作用，考试之前就要牢记在心里面。考场上10秒钟难道还定不下来吗？Day 7就讲这个内容。

4 提高模板 (templates) 的个性化。什么是好的模板? 最起码应该没有明显的错误 (听起来难以置信, 但是网上流行的作文模板英文没错误的真的不多)。更高的要求应该是模板有个性, 换句话说每个学生应该都不一样。Day 8 (上) 专门讲模板的使用。而 Day 8 (下) 则专门为英语基础好的同学讲解怎样不用模板或者突破套路去写出高分的文章。

5 “流程图” (process diagram), 听着是不是心里有点发怵? 咱们国内的孩子怕考流程图都成经典了。好的, 我告诉你, 流程图是雅思作文 5 种可能考的图表里最容易拿分的一种, Day 10 就告诉你写流程图的独门秘笈。

6 和大家分享做预测的秘密。在北京的雅思写作和口语“预测界”, 相信我是有一定影响力的。在本书的附录里, 我将和大家分享自己做写作的预测方法, 相信这一节对一些还在摸索中的雅思作文教师也是有启发的。

本书的特色还有很多, 如“语法的七宗罪”, 53 个加分句型, 如何提前写完 task 1 图表作文……接下来的 10 天, 一定会是令人兴奋的 10 天。

备考时间紧迫的考生, 可以重点研读书中边侧做了“V”字标的部分。

## ☆ 致谢

本书的出版, 首先要感谢的一定是我数以万计的学生们。他们/她们给我的大量建议和意见, 让我在 4 年里得以不断完善自己的教学; 他们/她们拿到考试成绩后对我的口头或者书面的致谢, 让我有了不断前行的动力 (环球雅思官方网站上记录了一些我收到的学生来信 <http://www.ielts.com.cn/teacher/sxy.html>); 也是他们/她们的一再鼓励和催促, 让我有了最终完成这本写作书的信心和决心。

我还要感谢京城的知名出版人吕蕾女士。本书从开始构思一直到最后的完稿都包含了她的辛劳。It sure gives my book some extra zing.

我的好友吴建华先生为我写了再版序言, 并向他的所有雅思考生朋友推荐了本书, 这种绝对的信任让我非常感动。

在本书的编写过程中, 吕蕾、李雷、程旭、赵萌、单雯雯、王琳、杨阳、周振华、刘畅、李静、杨妍妍、朱燕林、袁毅、林君风、张静娴、蒋庆华、李彩婷、江源、余团林、朱谨谨、余照、贾明、赵敏、贾玉梅、杨志、段利学、贾新颖、赵文淼、陈婧婧、吴立川、闫小双也参与了资料收集及部分编写工作, 在此一并致谢。

I want to thank my parents for inspiring me in practically all my areas of exploration. Without their constant love, support, encouragement and reassurance, this book wouldn't have been possible.

Finally, a special note of appreciation to Amanda, for the loving support, for the touching up of the Chinese text I wrote in the first and second drafts and for giving me hints about how to make this book more meaningful in a Chinese context.

# 目 录

推荐序——风起云扬（二）

新版推荐序——谢谢你，慎老师

作者自序

再版自序

致读者

## *Day 1* 其实你不懂雅思写作

多数考生无法回答的 10 个问题 / 3

我的答案 / 4

每日一练 / 11

练习答案 / 12

## *Day 2* 我怎么想素材

IELTS 写作真题 / 15

3 种解题方法 / 16

测测你的进展 / 21

每日一练 / 22

练习答案 / 23

## *Day 3* 多大的词汇量算大

雅思议论文 6 分必备 120 个词汇分类讲解 / 27

IELTS 写作 288 个高分词汇完全词库 / 32

IELTS 作文常用同义词替换表 / 50

CONTENTS

每日一练 / 53

练习答案 / 55

## *Day 4* 真正实用的 IELTS 作文语法

正确理解 5 种句子成分 / 59

区分 3 种句子 / 61

有效避免 7 种语法错误 / 63

正确使用 4 种特殊句式 (高分内容) / 66

每日一练 / 69

练习答案 / 71

## *Day 5* 复杂句的秘诀

主句和从句之间的 6 种常见关系 / 75

IELTS 议论文主体段 20 个常用连接词 / 81

特别值得我们注意的 4 个词组 (高分内容) / 82

每日一练 / 84

练习答案 / 86

## *Day 6* 35 和 53

IELTS 写作 35 个基础句型 / 89

IELTS 写作 53 个高分句型 / 93

每日一练 / 100

练习答案 / 102

## *Day 7* 经得起推敲的结构

是“四段式”还是“五段式” / 105

10 秒钟确定文章结构 / 107

每日一练 / 111

练习答案 / 112

## *Day 8* 如果给我一套模板

Day 8 (上) / 117

A. 模板工具箱 / 117

B. msn 竟然也可以让我们成为编写作文模板的高手 / 124

C. 结合范文讲模板 / 127

D. IELTS 议论文考场实战 6 步 / 133

E. Report 类范文 / 134

Day 8 (中) / 139

只适合“大牛”的一边倒文章怎样写? (高分内容) 139

Day 8 (下) / 142

冲破模板写作文 (高分内容) / 142

每日一练 / 152

练习答案 / 154

## *Day 9* 图表题, 能提前写完吗

图表题的 3 个要求 / 159

图表题的 3 个准备工作 / 160

图表题的 3 种段落 / 164

图表题的 3 种特殊题型 (高分内容) / 179

每日一练 / 182

练习答案 / 186

## *Day 10* 关于流程图的恶狼传说

流程图的 4 要素 / 191

真题放送 / 192

流程图也有模板 / 193

每日一练 / 198

练习答案 / 201

## G 类考生特训

书信的 3 大纪律 / 205

书信的结构 / 206

雅思书信分类范文 / 207

雅思书信常用模板和书信 10 大最常用短语 / 212

每日一练 / 215

练习答案 / 216

## 终于该上战场了

## 附 录

附录 A 我怎么做预测 / 223

附录 B 43 个原创雅思作文高分背诵段落 / 227

附录 C 学生习作选登 / 243

附录 D 2004 ~2008 年亚太区写作真题分类汇总 / 247

附录 E 雅思作文最常引用的名人名言汇总 / 261

附录 F 鲜为人知却极为实用的英文写作网站 / 265

结束语 / 267

## *Mission Statement*

- 考点选择
- 写作顺序
- 难度控制
- 雅思作文的特殊性

# *Day 1*

## 其实你不懂雅思写作

### *Uncharted Territory in the IELTS Writing Test*

很多考生在考试之前会有很多担心，担心自己的词汇量不够，担心找不到素材或是语法出错。我认为这些基础问题应该在进入考场前就得到有效解答。下面的问题是我在写作课上最常被问到的10个问题。如果您可以很顺利地回答它们，请您直接翻到Day 2。如果没有把握，请您仔细阅读本章。



## 多数考生无法回答的 10 个问题

### 10 Questions That May Well Put You on the Spot

- ☆ 怎样选择雅思考试的考点
- ☆ 准备雅思写作考试需要背范文吗
- ☆ 写作考试应该先写 task 1 还是 task 2
- ☆ 对雅思作文字数的掌控
- ☆ 作文里句子越长越难就越容易得高分吗
- ☆ 怎样使用雅思写作机经
- ☆ 拼写错误扣分吗
- ☆ 写作考试需要打草稿吗
- ☆ 雅思考试会变题吗
- ☆ 雅思考试与国内的英语考试，比如四六级或者考研英语相比有什么不同

**很**多考生在考试之前会有很多担心，担心自己的词汇量不够，担心找不到素材或是语法出错。我认为这些基础问题应该在进入考场前就得到有效解答。下面的问题是我在写作课上最常被问到的 10 个问题。如果你可以很顺利地回答它们，请直接翻到 Day 2。如果没有把握，请仔细阅读本章。

## My Answers 我的答案

### ■ 怎样选择雅思考试的考点

考场如战场，也要讲究“天时、地利、人和”。而考场的选择就是“地利”。在考题难度上，整个亚太地区同一天考试的笔试（包括听力，阅读和写作）题目在每个城市完全一样。至于口语，澳洲和中国大陆不一样，但是中国大陆内部每个城市同一天的口语题目也完全一样。具体的可以在有考试的周末到 <http://bbs.51ielts.com/forum-3-1.html> 或者 <http://bbs.3gbbs.com/index.asp?boardid=162> 上比较，你会发现，确实每个城市的写作和口语题目是完全一样的（口语方面更具体的操作大家可以参考本书的姐妹篇《十天突破雅思口语》）。

尽管如此，不同城市的具体评分尺度仍会有差异。听力和阅读是客观题，有标准答案，写作和口语这两项是主观题，更多地要依赖具体评分人对于评分尺度的掌控。这里要强调，绝大多数考官是在尽力保证分数的客观公正。但是跟竞争对手的水平也很有关系。如果周围人的水平都很高，那么考官的尺度会不自觉地严一些。此外，应尽量选择自己方便的和适应的考场，以免因为不适应环境而影响考试状态。

### ■ 准备雅思写作考试需要背范文吗

这个问题也是我被无数次问到的问题。最理想的状态当然是每个学生都能背上 20 篇范文，即使碰不上原题至少也能想起一些句子。但根据我的观察，大多数同学考前能有时间把听力机经看一遍，剑 4 到剑 6 的听力和阅读题都做一遍，再背些听说读写的词汇就算是万幸了。这么短的时间，背几十篇范文，即使真的能记住，考场里能想起来多少很难想象。更重要的是，只背范文，万一背的文章没有押中考试题，真的有一句话都写不出来的可能。大多数雅思考生的实际情况是准备时间短，英语基础薄弱，而且很多同学还要上班或者上学。如果大家真的有时间、有脑力背诵，附录里面收录了我自己创作的 43 段按照话题分类的高分背诵段落，论证非常深入，对于想突破到 7 分或者更高分数的同学会有极大的帮助。

## ■ 写作考试应该先写 task 1 还是 task 2

这个问题看起来简单，其实技术性还是挺强的。有些人提出先写 task 2 再写 task 1。这种说法乍听起来有道理，其实是在回避考试的不确定性，与先写 task 1 再写 task 2 的做法并没有本质的优劣之分。我记得以前自己刚开始教雅思作文的时候，有个学生考试就是按照这种思路，非要先写议论文。正赶上那次的议论文特别难，坚持写完了，一看表已经过了 53 分钟。7 分钟写 task 1，结果总分还是很低。

那么到底应该如何科学安排写作顺序呢？

根据我多次参加雅思考试的经验以及学生的反馈，在拿到考卷之后，不管一个人心理素质多好，绝对没有人会只看一道题就开始写作。任何考生拿到卷子之后都一定会本能地先把两道题都很快地过一遍再开始写其中某一道题。我建议同学们如果确实觉得 task 2 的题目自己准备很充分，有信心在 40 分钟左右写出一篇自己满意的议论文，那么我们就应该先写 task 2。因为 task 2 占总分的 2/3，我们应该先把分多的拿在手里。但是如果您看完题之后，觉得 task 2 的题目自己准备得并不充分或者一时想不出足够的内容，那么我强烈建议大家先写 task 1。图表是描述，不存在素材想不出的问题。写完图表再写议论文，因为已经写了 20 分钟的英文，肯定比刚才顺手一点。否则，如果明明议论文不好写，非要迎难而上先写议论文，就很可能导致两部分都完成得不好的严重后果。

## ■ 对雅思作文字数的掌控

字数多声势上比较唬人，确实可能拿高分，但前提是要有内容，如果一个意思重复地说还不如少写点。

此外，字数多意味着耗费时间，所以要根据自己的实际情况来调整。在这里提醒大家一定要尽量写完结尾段。我教过最能写的学生在考场里写过 540 多个词，但结尾段没写完，最后也只得了 6 分。

比较实际的要求是 6 分作文写出 260 ~ 270 个词左右就可以达到字数的要求了，6.5 分最好是 300 个词以上（当然还是那句话，主要还是看内容）。

## ■ 作文里句子越长越难就越容易得高分吗

这种说法我听得不少。自己教学三年来一直坚持给学生判作文，到现在判过的作文可以肯定不少于 2 万篇，但是没有语法或者用词错误的句子见得还真的不多。我个人认为作文没有必要一定要写长难句。请大家翻翻剑 5 或者剑 6 后面由考官（examiner）提供的 9 分范文，你发现了多少我们所谓的“长难句”呢？

请再看看这段话：

"Also, on the television screen, a product may look gorgeous and good quality. As a result of it, people often buy goods without enough consideration. Consumers may not actually need it but they buy goods impulsively (冲动的) soon after they watch the advertising...."

这是一小段摘自剑6第162页一篇7.5分的范文，这些是长难句吗？写雅思作文，即使目标是7分，作文里有1/3的简单句也完全正常。剩下的2/3，有一部分是and/or/but连接的并列句。最后真正剩下的复杂句也就一半左右，而且大多数的复杂句写基础的复杂句就可以了（由两部分组成，一个主句 + 一个从句，再用一个连接词串起来就好了。这个我们后面的Day 4和Day 5讲语法时专门再讲）。所谓“三四行的长难句”，我只想说，听起来好听，让考生在考场很紧张的状态下写，结果只能是充满了各种各样的错误，等着考官扣分。

### ■ 怎样使用雅思写作机经

机经是以前雅思考生背诵的题目，本书的附录里面已经包含了过去4年在亚太地区的议论文机经。

### ■ 拼写错误扣分吗

这点请大家可以放松一点。我们强调写作要尽可能保证拼写正确，但是雅思考官知道考生是在时间很有限的情况下完成文章的，所以偶尔出现的拼写错误，只要不引起重大歧义，就不会导致扣分。本书给大家总结出了最核心的词汇，考生要尽可能准确地记忆这些词汇。

### ■ 写作考试需要打草稿吗

我个人认为考场里没有时间打草稿。请大家牢记：写作考场里一分钟都不能浪费，要不然真可能写不完，这是绝大多数参加过实战的考生的真实体会。看完题之后，您可以在试题纸（请记住，不是那张横格的答题纸，答题纸一定要保持干净）上把头脑里闪现出的分论点，考前准备的加分词汇和句型大致记录一下，动笔写的时候可以参考。

### ■ 雅思考试会变题吗

我分析以前的题目发现，2006年1月写作题库确实是大调整了一次（因为当时直接面对新托福的竞争），作为老师再做预测也比之前难了。而从那时起直到现在，雅思写作还没有重大的变化出现。即使2006年这次真正意义上的变题，其实也只对我们这些做预测的老师有影响，对学生真的有什么影响吗？题目还是那个难度，还是那个形式，也还是那几类话题，对考生的备考能有什么影响呢？2008年的几次考试确实出现了一些新题，但是作文总体风格仍然没有变化，难度没有提高，今年有不少的考题还出现在我的考前预测里面。我在课堂上给学生当场演示的结果，这些所谓新题用本书的方法都可以快速搞定。

变题还是不变题，真正靠得住的信息来源是IELTS全球官方网站 <http://www.ielts.org/default.aspx>。

## 雅思考试与国内的英语考试，比如四六级或者考研英语相比有什么不同

雅思考试和大家更熟悉的英语考试相比，最重要的差异有五个。

### 区别1 Timing (时间安排)

IELTS 写作考试放在上午的最后，时间达到一个小时，一般的中国学生没有参加过时间这么长的英文写作考试。而且要写两篇文章 (task 1 图表和 task 2 议论文)，这对考生的脑力和心理素质都是很大的考验。请大家注意，当考官要求停笔的时候即使还没有写完也一定要停下来，否则算违纪行为，如果遇到特别严厉的考官，超时写作的事实还会以 note 的形式被记录在考生的成绩单上寄到他/她所申请的大学去，得不偿失。

**对策：**考前练习一定要尽可能模拟实战，没有任何限制的考前练习是没有实战意义的。建议大家考前练习作文时最好是复印或者从 [www.51ielts.com](http://www.51ielts.com) 或者 [www.3gbbs.com](http://www.3gbbs.com) 等网站下载写作考试的答题纸，用铅笔写作，每行写 10~12 个单词，并且严格控制时间——考前练习的时候图表题不超过 25 分钟，考前练习议论文不超过 45 分钟。

### 区别2 Different tasks (不同的写作任务)

雅思写作考试分为两部分：task 1 图表题和 task 2 议论文。图表题要求同学们在 20 分钟左右完成，议论文在考生方法得当的情况下，可以在 40 分钟内完成，考试总长度为一小时。

其中 task 1 图表题是客观性写作，强调的是客观、准确和详尽，考生必须如实而且详尽地用英文记录图表中的信息——task 1 的最高境界就是让考官即使不看图表，只看考生的作文也能准确地想象出图表的内容。不过从语言上看，task 1 所使用的词汇很有限，句式单调，要求并不高。所以只要方法得当，突破起来很快。

相比之下，task 2 议论文明显地带有主观性——考官都经过职业训练，并不追究你写的内容是否是“真理”。雅思议论文在观点上是没有标准答案的，考官关心的并不是你的见解是什么，而是你是否可以用英文去比较准确地表达并且强有力地支持这种观点。这提示我们：看到议论文题目之后，根本不要浪费时间去想到底怎样的观点才是“正确的”，我们要考虑的只是这道题持怎样的论点最好写，怎样写着最顺手，最能充分利用自己考前准备的内容。这就是我们在确定 IELTS 议论文论点时必须持有的“机会主义”。从语言上看，task 2 议论文对词汇量要求较高，而且句式灵活多变，这也是与 task 1 的重要差异。

task 1 和 task 2 的这种差异同样可以从两类作文不同的评分标准看出来。IELTS 作文考试 task 1 和 task 2 各自的四项评分标准是：

#### Task 1

Task achievement 写作任务的完成情况 (实际上就是有没有按照题目要求写，原图是三根



线你写成三个饼肯定不行); Coherence and cohesion 逻辑连贯性和结构整体性 (简单说就是介绍数字清楚不清楚); Lexical resource 词汇运用能力 (说明白点就是你不能只用小学词汇); Grammatical range and accuracy 语法的多样性和准确性 (句子要有变化, 错误多了还不成)。

## Task 2

Task response 对写作任务的回应情况 (就是说论证要强有力); Coherence and cohesion; Lexical resource; Grammatical range and accuracy (后三项标准和 task 1 相同)。

很明显, 两者评分标准唯一的分歧在于图表题强调客观性, 而议论文是主观的, 只要紧扣题目, 议论文的观点正、反还是折中考官都爱看。

**对策:** 在备考初期, 可以把图表题和议论文分开来练习。但是到考前一周, 强烈建议大家至少演练一次图表题 + 议论文的写作考试全过程, 时间可以控制在 65 分钟左右, 中间不要休息, 也一定不要查阅词典。全部写完之后再查词典或者找有经验的老师批改。

## 区别 3 No specific topic pool. (雅思作文没有固定的题库)

IELTS 写作考试并没有给广大考生一个明确的题库, 这无疑增加了备考难度。

**对策:** 雅思写作话题是有明确的范围的。最近 4 年里所有的雅思 A 类议论文话题都超不出以下两大类, 十大话题:

### 文明类

Tourism  
Education  
Government  
Women and Families  
Language and Culture  
Technology and the Media  
Development and Globalisation

### 野蛮类

Crime  
Animals  
Environmental Problems

这样把话题分类的意义在于帮助我们减小备考的工作量。每一大类内部不同题目的写作无论是素材、用词还是句型, 都是大同小异, 其实我们只要每个类别掌握一篇范文, 同一类别中的其他题目即使没准备我们也可以做到心中有数了。再往下我们学习词汇等内容时也要按照分

类话题的思路来减少工作量。

#### 区别4 Unfamiliar topics (中国考生不熟悉的话题)

很多雅思作文话题是多数中国考生不熟悉的，所以考生经常会拿到题目之后头脑一片空白，想不出写什么内容，而时间却在一分一秒的过去，这是一种多么可怕的感觉。比如下面几道雅思作文真题：

题目一 Some people think the best way to solve the environmental problems is to raise the price of fuel. Do you agree or disagree?

题目二 Criminals should not be sent to prison. They should be given education and training instead. To what extent do you agree?

题目三 Some people think women should be allowed to join the army, the navy and the air force just like men. Do you agree or disagree?

这些话题都是曾在英国引起争议的话题，对国内考生却很陌生。绝大多数中国考生恐怕从来没有想到过——原来警察执行任务时是否应该带枪这样在国内没有争议的事儿在雅思作文里也要拿出来讨论。

对策：我为大家总结了三种解决 IELTS 议论文素材问题的方法。我们将在 Day2 中进行学习。

#### 区别5 Academic writing (学术类写作的特殊要求)

一些学生考试之后本来觉得自己一定能拿 6 分或 7 分，但成绩发下来却只有 5 分左右，很多时候是因为自己的作文从学术类写作的角度来看只值 5 分。

对策：下面的 10 个改错题可以让你快速掌握学术类写作的核心特点，我们一起来改错：

练习 1 Wealthy parents shouldn't spoil their children. Otherwise, their children will become too dependent on them.

分析 文体错误，雅思写作中不可以用缩写，shouldn't 应该改成 should not；相应的 I'm 应该写 I am；can't 应该写 cannot，注意 cannot 没有空格。

练习 2 Today, newspapers report lots of crimes in horrible detail.

分析 使用了非正式口语词汇 lots of，写作里面如果修饰可数名词可以用 numerous，a host of 或者 a vast number of；修饰不可数名词可以用 a great deal of。

练习 3 The impact of tourism on these traditional neighborhoods must be analysed.

分析 英美拼写混淆。雅思考试明确规定：英式和美式拼写都可以接受，但是请大家不要把英美拼写在同一篇文章里面混用。英美拼写最重要的两个差异请大家记清：英式 -se 结尾时美式用 -ze，英式用 -our 结尾的单词美式用 -or。

**练习4** Serious crimes harm people's lives.

**分析** 用词没有特色，每个词都是初中词汇，完全可以按下列方式替换：

serious → severe (or grave)

crime → offense (or criminal act)

harm → damage (or destroy/ undermine/ jeopardise)

people → individuals

**练习5** The advantage of space research is more than its disadvantage.

**分析** be more than 没有特色，雅思作文里可以用 outweigh 这个及物动词表示大于或者超过的意思。

**练习6** Today, our world is becoming more and more reliant on modern technology.

**分析** more and more 松散，可以用 increasingly 这个副词表示“越来越……”，后面再加形容词。

**练习7** Today, advertisements are everywhere. There are many ways to do advertisements.

**分析** 句式过于简单，可以在两句话中间把句号去掉加上 and，形成一个并列句。

**练习8** The environment is becoming worse. We must work together to deal with this situation.

**分析** 句式过于简单，可以在两句话中间把句号去掉加上 therefore，形成一个因果关系的复杂句。

**练习9** So, we should make sure that globalisation does not harm our own traditional culture!

**分析** 感情色彩过于强烈，有 love letter 的效果，可以把句尾的“!”改成句号，so 也可以用 therefore 替换。

**练习10** We must be friendly to others because the Bible said, "Treat your neighbors as you would like to be treated."

**分析** 圣经在西方确实重要，但宗教是信仰，不是逻辑推理 (logical reasoning) 的结果，不要作为议论文的论据。

## 每日一练 Question of the Day

### 问答练习

- ① 雅思写作考场里如何正确决定 task 1 与 task 2 之间的写作顺序?
- ② 应该如何看待写作考试“打草稿”的问题?
- ③ 如何对待写作“机经”?
- ④ 雅思议论文的“野蛮类”话题包括哪3种?

### 改错练习

利用本文学到的 Academic writing 学术类写作的特点找出下面句子的错误。

- ① 下面的句子从写作风格看存在什么问题?

Mobile phones are so important to our lives. Let everyone use mobile phones!

- ② 在下面的两个句子中间加上一个恰当的连词将其改写为复杂句:

The pollution is increasingly serious. We should take action to deal with it.

- ③ 请迅速找出下面句子中的拼写错误:

The color scheme of this design is not very organised.

- ④ 找出下面句子的非正式词汇并替换:

Today, lots of rivers and lakes have been severely polluted.

- ⑤ 改写下面句子中的词汇使其用词更正式:

The crime rate in cities is higher and higher so I think the advantages of these security (安全) measures are more than disadvantages.

- ⑥ 请审核下面句子的引用部分是否恰当?

Many students have behavior problems and parents are worried about this. "To be or not to be, that is the question."

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 问答练习

① 先很快把两道题都浏览一下，如果觉得 task 2 好写就一定先写 task 2，因为占分多。但当感觉 task 2 难度大时则坚决先写 task 1，实战中一分钟也不能浪费。

② 雅思写作考场没有时间写草稿，只能在试题纸上把想到的素材、加分词汇和句型简要记下，供在答题纸上写正文的时候参考。

③ 整理机经是很花时间的一件事，考前的时间应该花在更宝贵的地方。本书的附录里面按照话题分类整理了过去四年在亚太地区的典型议论文题目，一是比较全，而且是“机经”的话题分类版，对备考价值更大。

④ 议论文的“野蛮类”话题包括动物类，环境类和犯罪类。

### 改错练习

① 本句感情色彩过强，完全不符合 academic writing 的要求，可以改为：Mobile phones play a key roles in our lives; therefore, we should further advance the mobile phone technology.

② 两句话是因果关系，中间可以加上 therefore/ thus / hence。

③ -or 结尾是美式拼写，-se 结尾是英式拼写，可以把 color 改为 colour 或者把 organise 改成 organize。

④ 句子中 lots of 是口语词汇，可以改成 a host of 或者 numerous。

⑤ 全句可改为 The crime rate in urban areas is increasingly high; therefore, I am convinced that the advantages of these security measures outweigh their disadvantages.

⑥ 莎士比亚的这句名言用在这里实在是小题大做，可以改写为：Parents are concerned about their children's behavioral problems at school and they argue that immediate steps should be taken to change this situation.

## *Mission Statement*

- 分类法
- 替代法
- 裸奔法

*Day 2*

## 我怎么想素材

*Eureka!*

如果没有写作素材，即使满脑子经典的句型和词汇也不会有用武之地。

transformation

卷一

卷二

卷三



# 林素恩公忌葬

1999年

海濱會館主辦 承辦 華僑會館 承辦 華僑會館 承辦

1999

**如**果没有写作素材，即使满脑子经典的句型和词汇也不会有用武之地。可以毫不夸张地说，充足而且有说服力的素材是一篇优秀议论文的基石。遗憾的是，很多考生并没有掌握有效的方法在有限时间里找到高质量的素材，就匆匆忙忙进考场当了牺牲品。

我在授课过程中要求每个同学在一分钟之内要能想出够写300个单词的素材（要多想一点素材是因为有些素材你可能不会用英文表达出来，真正写出来其实也就200多个词了）。怎么达到这样的速度呢？我总结出3种方法，下面给大家逐一讲解。

首先请阅读下面的题目，并且尝试着在短时间内确定观点和素材（即分论点）。

## IELTS写作真题

Some people think old buildings should be destroyed and replaced with modern buildings. Do you agree or disagree?

Some high-school graduates go to travel or work for a period of time before they go to study in universities. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of this practice.

Some people think motorized flight was the greatest invention in the 20th century and it has the biggest impact on our lives. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

※ 其中 motorized flight 是“机械化飞行”，impact 是“影响”。

Some people think stricter punishment for driving offenders is the only effective way to improve safety on the roads. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

※ 其中 punishment 是“惩罚”的意思，offender 是“肇事者”。

The only way to solve housing shortage in big cities is through the help of the government. To what extent do you agree?

※ 其中 shortage 是“短缺”。

Many people are optimistic about the 21st century and see it as an opportunity to make positive changes to the world. To what extent do you agree or disagree with their optimism? What changes would you like to be made in the new century?

※ 其中 optimistic 是“乐观的”。

People today can perform the everyday tasks such as shopping, banking or even business transactions, without meeting others face to face. What effects will this phenomenon have on individuals and society as a whole?

※ 其中 perform 是动词“从事”，transaction 是名词“交易”。

Some people think the appearance of buildings is more important than their functions. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

※ 其中 appearance 是“外观”，function 是“功能”。

以上题目都看了一遍，怎么样？短时间内决定素材是不是挺难的？

### 3种解题方法

#### ■ 分类法 $A = (B, C, \dots)$

原理：当题目的讨论对象 (A) 过于宽泛或者抽象的时候，我们可以把讨论对象具体化，对其加以分类 (B, C...)。比如分成两大类，那么素材就比原来增加了一倍，如果分成三类，那素材就是原来的三倍了。这样我们发现可写的内容成倍地增加了。需要强调的是，分类法对同学们在考场里的思维清晰程度要求是比较高的，分类应该尽可能全面、科学，否则有可能出现逻辑上的问题。

具体说明如下：

#### 第一题

Some people think old buildings should be destroyed and replaced with modern buildings. Do you agree or disagree?

**提示：**老房子包含的范围非常广，直接入手有困难。那么从拆或者不拆的角度看，老房子可以分成几大类呢？明显是两大类：应该拆的和不应该拆的。所以全文写四段（文章结构的安排我们会在学习 Day 7 第七天内容时作彻底的分析，今天只重点讲快速突破素材的方法）。

**Para. 1** Introduction 背景介绍，现在城市里老房子很多。人们对是否要拆掉有争议 (There are a vast number of old structures in cities today. Whether they should be destroyed is a controversial issue.)。

**Para. 2** 提出一些老房子应该拆，分论点可以写两点：比如老房子不安全 (unsafe) 或者影

响市容 (spoil the cityscape)。

**Para. 3** 另外一些老房子不能拆。这一段可以写三个分论点, 又可以用分类法, 比如分成有特殊历史意义的老房子 (buildings of historic value), 非常漂亮的老房子 (gorgeous historic buildings) 和特殊的民居 (speical ethnic architecture) 等等。

**Para. 4** Conclusion 结论: 有些老房子由于城市发展必须拆掉, 但是有特殊价值的不能拆, 反而应该有效保护 (should be effectively preserved)。

全文结束。

※ 如果你发现英文里面有很多你不认识的词汇, 不用紧张, 到 Day 3 第三天我们会集中突破词汇。

再练习一道题:

## 第二题

Some high-school graduates go to travel or work for a period of time before they go to study in universities. Discuss advantages and disadvantages of this practice to their studies in university.

**提示:** 我们可以按照学生的不同学科讨论, 把讨论对象 (high-school graduates) 分成准备学文科的学生 (high-school graduates who wish to study humanities or social science in university) 和准备学理工科的学生 (high-school graduates who intend to study science and engineering in university) 两大类。旅游和工作对中学生的影响明显是不同的, 两个主体段分别讨论进大学之前先去旅游或者工作对两类学生各自的利与弊, 内容就增加了一倍。当然, 如果学科分得更细, 比如再加上艺术类, 那可写的内容就更多了。

## 替代法 A, B, C, D...

**原理:** 当我们发现题目当中出现 -est (形容词最高级), only (唯一的) 或者 ban/stop (禁止) 这类词汇的时候, 就可以用替代法。这三类词汇的共同点是它们的语气都很绝对, “最... /” 唯一的 “/” 完全禁止”, 听起来很恐怖。这样的命题在逻辑上多半站不住脚, 因为它们太绝对因而想证明它们就会对很困难。而如果想证明它们错呢? 很简单, 举出几个反例就好了。

## 第一题

Some people think motorized flight was the greatest invention in the 20th century and it has the biggest impact on our lives. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

**分析：**要想证明机械化飞行是最伟大的发明在逻辑上是很困难的，而想证明它不是最伟大的发明只要找出另一种更伟大的发明替代它就可以了。比如 computers, the Internet, cloning, mobile phones 和汽车 (automobiles)，对我们生活的影响都明显比机械化飞行更大。全篇写四段：

**Para. 1** Introduction 背景介绍，说现在飞机被广泛使用 (are used extensively)，但它到底是不是 20 世纪最伟大的发明人们尚有争议 (is a controversial issue)。

**Para. 2** 让步段，先承认飞机是一种很伟大的发明 (Admittedly, motorised flight was a groundbreaking invention in the twentieth century.)，接下来举两点分论点支持就行，比如它促进国际贸易 (promote international business)，促进文化交流 (international cultural communication) ……

**Para. 3** 举反例，证明它并不是最伟大的发明 (However, there were inventions even more influential than motorised flight.)，比如 computers, the Internet 和 automobiles。

**Para. 4** 结论，motorised flight 是 20 世纪伟大的发明之一，但是还有比它对人类影响更大的发明。

全文结束。

再看一道替代法的题目：

## 第二题

Some people think stricter punishment for driving offenders is the only effective way to improve safety on the roads. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

**分析：**only 这个词说明这个命题很可能有逻辑错误。其实不难想象改善道路安全只管理司机当然不够。

**Para. 1** Introduction

**Para. 2** 让步段 (Admittedly, giving driving offenders stricter punishment contributes to the improvement of road safety.)

**Para. 3** 举反例 (On the other hand, there are plenty of other choices that can improve safety on the roads.)，比如，管理行人 (pedestrians)，提高警察的工作效率，改善道路设备。

**Para. 4** 结论，只管理司机不够，需要整个社会的努力。



## 裸奔法 TM STREEC \$

名字听起来很火爆吧？用起来更火爆！这种方法是最万能的方法之一。这种方法需要我们快速记忆 18 个单词。

先看下面的三组符号：

TM STREEC \$

其中的 streec 和英文的裸奔 streak 这个单词正好发音相同，所以叫这种方法“裸奔法”。这三个符号可以帮助我们快速记忆下面的九组共 18 个英文单词。请各位同学先把下面每一行词汇的第一个单词看一遍，每行的第二个词先不看：

Technology & Efficiency (效率)

Mind & Soul (精神)

Society & Crime

Time & Space

Rights & Responsibilities

Environment & Health

Employment (就业) & Competition (竞争)

Culture & Population

Money & Fun

你会发现，每行的第一个单词首字母拼在一起，就是 TM STREEC \$ 这三个符号。把三个符号多写几遍，同时回忆对应的 9 个单词，几次下来，每行的第一个词就记住了。

再看每行的第二个词，你会发现和每行的第一个词是严格的逻辑关系：

科技（提高）效率

头脑（对应）精神

社会犯罪（严重）

时间（对应）空间

权利（对应）义务

环境（影响）健康

就业竞争（激烈）



文化人口 (创造)

金钱 (买到) 乐趣

V

这样我们通过 TM STREEC \$ 这三个符号可以记牢每行的第一个词, 再通过逻辑关系记牢每行的第二个词。考场里面再紧张, 有这些提示也不会忘了。

实战中建议大家不要写全每个单词, 只要用下面的缩写提示自己就好了。

### TM STREEC \$

Tech & Ef

Envi & Heal

Mind & Soul

Empl & Comp

Soci & Crim

Cul & Pop

Time & Spa

Mon & Fun

Ri & Resp

下面举例说明。

#### 第一题

Many people are optimistic about the 21st century and see it as an opportunity to make positive changes to the world. To what extent do you agree or disagree with their optimism? What changes would you like to be made in the new century?

※ 其中 optimistic 是“乐观的”。

**分析:** 这道题说白了就是问我们 21 世纪的利大于弊还是弊大于利, 所以是典型的四段式, 两个主体段分别讲 advantages 和 disadvantages, 看哪一方多就放在第三段写三点, 少的放在第二段写两点, 结尾段提出存在问题的解决方案。

那么, 21 世纪的利弊可有哪些呢? 立即用裸奔法分析。

technology, efficiency, rights, money, fun 这些方面都明显是好的方面; 而 21 世纪在 soul (压力大), crime, environment, employment, competition, population 明显都存在不好的方面。

素材确定, 分析完毕。

再看一道题。

## 第二题

People today can perform the everyday tasks such as shopping, banking or even business transactions, without meeting others face to face. What effects will this phenomenon have on individuals and society as a whole?

※ 其中 perform 是动词“从事”，transaction 是名词“交易”。

**分析：**其实就是分析电子商务（e-commerce）对社会与个人的影响，写四段，主体段的两段一段写个人，一段写社会。

对个人影响从 efficiency, money, fun 这几方面很快就能确定。

对社会的影响从 efficiency, crime, employment 这几方面可以迅速确定。

## 测测你的进展

请用四段式结构快速确定下面作文题的主体段分论点。

The only way to solve housing shortage in big cities is through the help of the government. To what extent do you agree?

※ 其中 shortage 是“短缺”。

The purpose of libraries is to provide books; therefore they should not use limited resources and space to provide videos or DVDs. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

Scientific research should be carried out by the government rather than the private companies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

每日一练  
Question of the Day

问答练习

- ① 替代法的三个标志词分别是什么？
- ② motorised flight 中文是什么意思？
- ③ 电子商务的英文如何表达？

填空练习

请迅速填写 TM STREEC \$ 法当中的空格对应的单词：

Technology & \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ & Soul

Society & \_\_\_\_\_

Time & \_\_\_\_\_

Rights & \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ & Health

Employment & \_\_\_\_\_

Culture & \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ & Fun

分析练习

请用 TM STREEC \$ 法快速思考出下面两题的主体段各自的分论点，并用英文简要表述出来：

- ① Some people think students should focus on a few subjects while others think they should study a wide range of subjects. Discuss.
- ② The media should not report crimes in detail. To what extent do you agree?





# 练习答案 Answer Key

## 回答练习

- ① 替代法的三个标志词是 only, -est 或者 ban/stop。
- ② 名词 motorised flight 是机械化飞行。
- ③ “电子商务” 英文是 e-business/e-commerce。

## 填空练习

Technology & Efficiency

Mind & Soul

Society & Crime

Time & Space

Rights & Responsibilities

Environment & Health

Employment & Competition

Culture & Population

Money & Fun

## 分析练习

① 分析：主体段两段分别写集中学习某几门课的好处和广泛学习科目的好处。用 TM STREEC \$ 法得出分论点如下：

Focusing on certain subjects allow them to better concentrate on the related knowledge, which enhances (提高) their efficiency in study.

— efficiency

Focusing on specific subjects enable them to grasp these subjects better.

— mind

Studying a wide range of subjects help students broaden their horizons (开阔眼界).

— mind

Understanding a wide variety of subjects enable students to find a job more easily after they graduate.



— employment

Studying subjects such as music and painting give students a deeper understanding of arts and culture in general.

— culture

② 分析：主体段两段分别写媒体报道犯罪细节的好处与坏处。用 TM STREEC \$ 法得出分论点如下：

Detailed reports of crimes may make citizens apprehensive (担惊受怕的) about their own safety.

— soul

Detailed coverage (报导) of crimes may help potential (潜在的) criminals avoid mistakes in their criminal plan and increase the already high crime rate.

— crime

Reports of violent crimes are cruel to the victims of these crimes.

— right

Citizens can better understand how criminals carry out their criminal plans through reading reports about these crimes, which helps law-abiding (守法的) citizens learn knowledge about protecting themselves against crime.

— mind

Such reports can effectively increase the popularity of the media among specific (特定的) audiences (观众或听众), helping the media make more money and create more job opportunities.

— \$ and employment

*Mission Statement*

- 6分作文必备的120个词
- 高分作文必备的288个词
- 灵活使用同义词

*Day 3*

多大的词汇量算大

*IELTS Writing  
Word Bank*

那么雅思作文到底多大词汇量算大呢？我的教学实践告诉我，只要够用的词汇量就叫大词汇量！



"It is with words as with sunbeams—the more they are condensed, the deeper they burn."

—Robert Southey

**大**家都知道，如果要考高分（7分或者以上），写作需要比较大的词汇量。那么雅思作文到底多大词汇量算大呢？我的教学实践告诉我，只要够用的词汇量就叫大词汇量！写作词汇不仅要有数量更要有质量。如果只贪图数量，所使用的词汇似是而非，满是错误其结果肯定不能令人满意。

你必须要清楚这个事实：除非你非要考9分，否则一篇文章里有7~10个单词有一定的难度就已经很不错了，关键是要把单词用准确。剑桥4, 5, 6后面的高分范文，看看到底它们用了多少难词就是很好的证明。我们为什么总是做这种一厢情愿的事呢？为什么不把有限的备考时间用在把真正精华的词汇背准背熟呢？

作文课上我常常跟同学们说：“想考6.5甚至7分，掌握议论文常用的288个单词就足够了。如果目标是6分，甚至还可以减少到最精华的120个单词左右，而图表题20个词绝对够用。背得再多就是鸡肋，考场里面你根本想不起来用。”

我知道你现在对我的说法充满了怀疑。时间这么紧，单词就必须记最常用的。根据大量的学生考场实战经验，下面的词汇确实是考场写作里面最常用的120个词。请先看看这些词再怀疑也不晚。：)

OK. Here we go.

## 雅思议论文6分必备120个词汇分类讲解

说明：↓

- 划等号的同义词只要掌握一个，再多就是鸡肋。
- 今后的7天里我们会通过大量的例句和范文来不断加深对这些词汇的印象。

话题	排序	词汇	词性	含义
Education	1	parenting	n.	家长给小孩的教育
	2	schooling	n.	学校对学生的教育
	3	cultivate	v.	培养
	4	awareness = sense = recognition	n.	意识
	5	creative	adj.	有创造力的

(续表)

话题	排序	词汇	词性	含义
Education	6	<b>physical</b>	<i>adj.</i>	身体的
	7	<b>psychological</b>	<i>adj.</i>	心理的
	8	<b>contribute to</b>		推动……
	9	<b>motivation</b>	<i>n.</i>	动力
	10	<b>adapt to</b>	<i>v.</i>	适应……
	11	<b>afford sth.</b>	<i>v.</i>	提供……
Media	12	<b>prevalent</b>	<i>adj.</i>	形容词表示“无处不在的”，可以代替 everywhere
	13	<b>objective</b>	<i>adj.</i>	客观的
	14	<b>biased</b>	<i>adj.</i>	不客观的
	15	<b>celebrity</b>	<i>n.</i>	名人
	16	<b>journalists</b>	<i>n.</i>	记者
	17	<b>the press</b>		新闻界
	18	<b>coverage</b>	<i>n.</i>	报道（动词是 cover）
	19	<b>misleading</b>	<i>adj.</i>	有误导性的
	20	<b>dependable</b>	<i>adj.</i>	可靠的
	21	<b>up-to-the-minute</b>	<i>adj.</i>	非常及时的
Technology	22	<b>transform</b>	<i>v.</i>	改变，代替 change
	23	<b>breakthrough</b>	<i>n.</i>	突破
	24	<b>advance</b>	<i>v. &amp; n.</i>	发展
	25	<b>a staggering rate</b>		惊人的速度
	26	<b>information overload</b>		信息爆炸
	27	<b>enhance</b>	<i>v.</i>	提高，增强
	28	<b>innovations</b>	<i>n.</i>	创新，发明
	Government	29	<b>telecommunications</b>	<i>n.</i>
30		<b>priority</b>	<i>n.</i>	首要任务
31		<b>stability</b>	<i>n.</i>	稳定
32		<b>establish</b>	<i>v.</i>	建立
33		<b>solve = combat = tackle = resolve = address</b>	<i>v.</i>	解决……
34		<b>alleviate = ease</b>	<i>v.</i>	减轻，缓解
35		<b>invest in = allocate money to</b>		对……投资
36		<b>authorities</b>	<i>n.</i>	当局
37		<b>ban = forbid = prohibit</b>	<i>v.</i>	禁止

"It is with words as with sunbeams—the more they are condensed, the deeper they burn."

—Robert Southey

(续表)

话题	排序	词汇	词性	含义
Government	38	<b>scrutinise</b>	v.	监督
	39	<b>administer = regulate</b>	v.	管理
	40	<b>tax revenue</b>	n.	税收
	41	<b>obligation</b>	n.	责任
Tourism	42	<b>expand one's outlook</b>		开阔人的眼界
	43	<b>conflicts</b>	n.	冲突
	44	<b>explore</b>	v.	探索
	45	<b>promote</b>	v.	促进
	46	<b>tourist attraction</b>		旅游点
	47	<b>local residents = local inhabitants</b>		当地居民
	48	<b>mutual understanding</b>		相互了解
	49	<b>enrich one's experience</b>		丰富人的经历
Languages	50	<b>the proliferation of...</b>		……的大量扩散(比如英语, 互联网, 环境污染等)
	51	<b>plays a dominant role in...</b>		在……占统治地位
	52	<b>go extinct</b>		灭绝
	53	<b>lesser-known languages</b>		小语种
	54	<b>the widespread use of...</b>		……的广泛使用
Culture	55	<b>ancestors</b>	n.	祖先
	56	<b>descendants</b> (请注意倒数第三个字母是 a 不是 e, 很容易拼写错)	n.	后代
	57	<b>cultural assimilation</b>	n.	文化同化
	58	<b>indiscriminate</b>	adj.	盲目的
	59	<b>time-honoured</b>	n.	历史悠久的
	60	<b>cultural heritage</b>		文化遗产
	61	<b>cultural diversity</b>		文化多样性
	62	<b>cultural identity</b>		文化特性
63	<b>ethnic minorities</b>		少数民族	

(续表)

话题	排序	词汇	词性	含义
Development	64	the pace of life = the tempo of life		生活节奏
	65	the gap between the urban area and the rural area		城乡差距
	66	eliminate	v.	消除
	67	inferior	adj.	质量差的
	68	facilities	n.	设施
	69	alienated	adj.	(人与人之间) 疏远的
	70	materialistic	adj.	(人) 物质化的, 现实的
	71	the present situation = the current situation = the status quo		现状
	72	affluent	adj.	富裕的, 有钱的
	73	impoverished	adj.	贫穷的
Globalisation	74	sweeping trends		席卷一切的潮流
	75	synthesize the Asian and Western cultures		有机结合东西方文化
	76	erode	v.	侵蚀(本土文化)
	77	universal	adj.	普遍的
	78	a double-edged sword		双刃剑(既有好处也有坏处)
Women	79	domestic violence		家庭暴力
	80	gender equality		性别平等
	81	discrimination	n.	歧视
	82	an enlightened society		一个开明的社会
	83	household chores		家务事
	84	be tied down by		被……所拖累
Family	85	offspring	n.	后代
	86	personality clashes		性格冲突
	87	household	n.	家庭的另一种写法
	88	affluent	adj.	富裕的
	89	impoverished	adj.	贫穷的

"It is with words as with sunbeams—the more they are condensed, the deeper they burn."

—Robert Southey

(续表)

话题	排序	词汇	词性	含义
Family	90	<b>community</b>	<i>n.</i>	社区
	91	<b>family values</b>		家庭观念
	92	<b>generation gap</b>		代沟
	93	<b>family bonds</b>		亲情
	94	<b>harmony</b>	<i>n.</i>	和谐
Crime	95	<b>crimes = offense = criminal acts</b>	<i>n.</i>	犯罪
	96	<b>commit a crime</b>		犯罪 (动词短语)
	97	<b>stringent</b>	<i>adj.</i>	严厉的
	98	<b>punishment</b>	<i>n.</i>	惩罚
	99	<b>the crime rate = the incidence of crime</b>		犯罪率
	100	<b>rampant</b>	<i>adj.</i>	猖獗的
	101	<b>violate the law</b>		违法
	102	<b>curb</b>	<i>v.</i>	遏制 (犯罪、污染等)
	103	<b>preserve</b>	<i>v.</i>	保护 (某种资源, 比如 natural resources 或者 old buildings), 如果保护某人可以用 protect
Animals	104	<b>inhumane</b>	<i>adj.</i>	残酷的
	105	<b>biodiversity</b>	<i>n.</i>	生物多样性
	106	<b>companions</b>	<i>n.</i>	伙伴
	107	<b>replacements = alternatives</b>	<i>n.</i>	替代物 (比如化妆品实验用动物作替代物而不用人做实验)
	108	<b>habitat</b>	<i>n.</i>	栖息地
	109	<b>endangered species</b>		濒危动物
	110	<b>sustainable development</b>		可持续发展
Environment	111	<b>exploit natural resources</b>		开采自然资源
	112	<b>the ecosystem</b> (请大家记住任何 eco-开头的 的单词都和生态有关)		生态系统
	113	<b>profound impact</b>		深远的影响

(续表)

话题	排序	词汇	词性	含义
Environment	114	<b>conserve</b>	<i>v.</i>	节约, 代替 save
	115	<b>deteriorate</b> <b>aggravate</b>	<i>v.</i>	如果某种现象自身恶化, 就可以说它 deteriorate 如果某种事物导致别的现象恶化, 就用 aggravate sth. 或者用被动形式
	116	<b>discharge</b>	<i>v.</i>	排放 (污染物)
	117	<b>contamination</b>	<i>n.</i>	污染
	118	<b>consume = deplete</b>	<i>v.</i>	消耗 (资源)
	119	<b>eco-friendly</b>	<i>adj.</i>	有益于环保的
	120	<b>scarcity</b>	<i>n.</i>	短缺

120 个最高频词我们都看了一遍, 如果这些词你真的做到在考场里能非常熟练、自然地把它们用出来, 你一定会发现你的议论文用词难度已经不低了。雅思作文不要求你全篇都是大词, 准确使用是第一位的, 而且即使是考官提供的范文真正算得上难的词汇一篇里也就是 6 ~ 8 个左右。

如果你写作的目标分数是 6.5 或者 7 分, 并且考试之前还有一些准备时间, 建议你可以看我总结出的 288 个高分词汇。根据教学实践, 即使是打算考高分的考生, 下面的词汇也不需要全部记忆, 只要把其中你认为自己比较常用的词汇标记出来记忆就好了。还是那个原理: 只有在考场里我们能想到用的词汇, 才是真正有效的词汇。

## IELTS 写作 288 个高分词汇完全词库

说明: ↓

- ① 不要让词汇表限制思考素材的思路, 想素材时仍然用 Day 2 讲的思考素材的三种方法。
- ② 某个类别的词汇也可能用在其他类别, 比如 transform (变革, 及物动词) 被列在 technology 类里, 但是也可以用在讨论 development 类的话题里。
- ③ 注意词汇的用法, 尤其是词性。
- ④ (or) 表示括号里的词可以替代括号前面的词, “/” 符号表示前一个词和后一个词都可以用, 任选一个即可, 虽然同义词都背下来了, 但考场里不可能都用得上, 从实战角度看, 记住一个就不错了。

"It is with words as with sunbeams—the more they are condensed, the deeper they burn."

—Robert Southey

● 中文解释在前，英语表达在后。

● 词库不仅仅是单词的机械的罗列，对于特殊词汇以例句形式出现，有助于理解和记忆。

## Education

培养	cultivate (v.) foster (v.) nurture (v.)
促进学生身心发展	promote the student's physical, mental (or intellectual) and emotional development
心理健康	psychological soundness (or well-being/ welfare)
学习能力 (先天)	aptitude (n.) talent (n.)
学习能力 (后天)	ability (n.) skill (n.)
学校教育	schooling (n.)
家庭教育	upbringing (n.)
给学生以动力	give the students motivation to do sth. motivate the students to do sth.
青少年	adolescents (n.) youngsters (n.) youths (n.)
传授知识	impart (or inculcate) knowledge
灌输高尚的道德观	instill high moral values (注意 value 是复数，表示价值观)
给学生以灵感	give the students thought (or inspiration)
家长的教育方式	parenting (n.) upbringing (n.)
教学法	teaching (or pedagogical) methodology
适应	adapt to sth. adjust oneself to sth. become accustomed to sth.

适应能力	adaptability ( <i>n.</i> )
学生对老师所教知识的掌握	students' grasp ( or command ) of what has been taught
就业技能	employable ( or marketable ) skills
填鸭式教法教学生	force-feed the students
学生不应该只是被动接受知识的容器。	Students should not be treated as passive receptacles of predigested ideas.
死记硬背	learn things by rote
为了记忆而记忆	memorise for memorisation's own sake ( memorise 是英式拼写 )
责任感	a sense of obligation
记忆方程式、公式、定理、定律	memorise equations, formulas, theorems and laws
应用	apply ( <i>v.</i> )
盲从	follow sth. blindly follow sth. indiscriminately
限制创造力的发展	extinguish ( or stifle/constrain ) creativity
打击学生的积极性	dampen ( or sap ) the students' enthusiasm frustrate the students
产生不必要的压力	beget ( or create ) undue pressure
塑造某人的性格	mould one's character ( mould 是英式拼写 )
把学生分开教育	segregate students
来自其他同学的压力	peer pressure
逆境	adverse circumstances adversity ( <i>n.</i> )
团队精神	team spirit
独立思考	think independently
在理解的基础上学习	learn things through understanding
鼓励学生用辩证的眼光看问题	encourage the students to think critically
学生的反馈	students' feedback students' input
学生评价老师的教学	student appraise/evaluate their teachers' performance

各门功课总称	curriculum ( <i>n.</i> )
具体一门课的内容	syllabus ( <i>n.</i> )
课外活动	extra-curricular activities
学校是社会的缩影。	A school is society in miniature.
不遵守纪律 ( 名词 )	indiscipline ( <i>n.</i> ) misbehavior ( <i>n.</i> ) mischief ( <i>n.</i> )
违反纪律的学生	disruptive students unruly students
理论知识	theoretical knowledge
通才	generalist ( <i>n.</i> )
专才	specialist ( <i>n.</i> )
全面发展的	well-rounded ( <i>adj.</i> ) versatile ( <i>adj.</i> )
为社会健康发展作贡献	contribute to societal well-being ( or welfare )
人文学科	humanities ( <i>n.</i> )
社会科学	social sciences
艺术	arts ( <i>n.</i> )
文科总称	liberal studies arts ( <i>n.</i> )
理科	sciences ( <i>n.</i> )
工科	engineering ( <i>n.</i> )
学科 ( 通称 )	discipline ( <i>n.</i> )
基础科学	basic sciences
应用科学	applied sciences
小 ( 中、大 ) 学教育	primary-level ( or secondary-level/ tertiary-level ) education
职业教育	vocational education ( or training )
青少年	youths ( <i>n.</i> ) youngsters ( <i>n.</i> ) adolescents ( <i>n.</i> )

## Technology

尖端的技术	cutting-edge technology
信息爆炸	information explosion ( or overload )
信息时代	the information age ( or era )
互联网的广泛使用	the proliferation of the Internet
科技创新及发展	technological innovations ( or inventions/ advances/ progressions )
提高效率	augment ( or enhance/ boost ) efficiency
提高生产效率	augment ( or enhance/ boost ) productivity
减少人力的机器	labor-saving machinery
取代人力的机器	labor-replacing machinery
自动化	automation ( <i>n.</i> ) automated ( <i>adj.</i> )
生物技术	biotechnology ( <i>n.</i> )
克隆	clone ( <i>v.</i> ) cloning ( <i>n.</i> )
远程通讯	telecommunications ( <i>n.</i> )
太空探索	space exploration
人的基因构成	one's genetic makeup one's DNA programming

## Media

时事	current affairs
新闻界	the press
印刷媒体	the print media
报道新闻的机构	news outlets
电子媒体	the electronic media
无处不在的	prevalent ( <i>adj.</i> ) ubiquitous ( <i>adj.</i> ) pervasive ( <i>adj.</i> )

充斥着……	be awash with be inundate with be saturated with sth.
审查	censor ( v. )
删除	delete ( v. ) eliminate ( v. ) excise ( v. )
过多的暴力与色情内容	excessive ( or gratuitous ) violent and pornographic contents
有误导性的	misleading ( adj. ) misrepresented ( adj. ) distorted ( adj. )
诈骗性的	fraudulent ( adj. )
虚假的	false ( adj. ) bogus ( adj. )
报道非常详尽的细节	report sth. in graphic detail
媒体炒作	media hype
夸大事件	exaggerate things sensationalise things blow things out of all proportions
公正客观的	objective and balanced
揭露	expose ( v. ) reveal ( v. )
侵犯隐私	violate ( or intrude on/ infringe on ) someone's privacy
毁坏某人的名誉	tarnish ( or sully/ smear/ besmirch ) one's reputation
狗仔队	paparazzi ( n. ) ( paparazzi 是复数名词 )
名人	celebrities ( pl. ) a celebrity
丑闻	scandals ( n. )
掩盖	cover up gloss over whitewash ( v. )

不客观的	biased ( <i>adj.</i> ) skewed ( <i>adj.</i> ) unobjective ( <i>adj.</i> )
如实的描述	factual accounts
可信的	reliable ( <i>adj.</i> ) trustworthy ( <i>adj.</i> ) dependable ( <i>adj.</i> )
及时的	up-to-date up-to-the-minute
信息量大的	informative ( <i>adj.</i> )
娱乐性强的	entertaining ( <i>adj.</i> )
有新闻价值的	newsworthy ( <i>adj.</i> )
道德准则	code of ethics code of conduct

## Government

当局	authorities ( <i>n.</i> )
老百姓	citizens ( <i>n.</i> ) the citizenry
规范, 管理	regulate ( <i>v.</i> ) administer ( <i>v.</i> ) oversee ( <i>v.</i> )
实施	implement ( <i>v.</i> )
立法	legislate ( <i>v.</i> ) make laws
严禁	strictly prohibit ban altogether
严格的法律	stringent laws (or legislation)
监督	scrutiny ( <i>n.</i> ) scrutinize ( <i>v.</i> ) monitor ( <i>v.</i> )

为……拨款	allocate money to sth. be a patron of invest in fund ( v. ) dedicate money to sth.
预算	budget ( n. )
税收	tax revenue
政府开支	the government spending/expenditure on sth.
削减	curtail ( v. )
增加	augment ( v. )
当务之急	priority ( n. )
把……当作当务之急	give priority to sth.
责任	responsibility ( n. ) obligation ( n. )
军备竞赛	arms race ( n. )
自卫	self-defence (这是英式写法, 名词)
国土安全	national security homeland security
缺乏远见的政策	short-sighted policy
扩张	expansion ( n. ) aggression ( n. )
谋求霸权	seek ( or pursue ) hegemony
恶性循环	a vicious circle
地区不稳定因素	destabilising factors
规章制度	rules and regulations
太空竞赛	space race
武器	arms ( n. ) weapons ( n. ) armaments ( n. )
下岗工人	laid-off workers downsized workers

失业	unemployment ( <i>n.</i> ) joblessness ( <i>n.</i> )
基础设施	infrastructure ( <i>n.</i> )
公共交通系统	public transport system ( 这是英式写法 )
电网	power grid
民主的	democratic
民主	democracy
石油天然气管线	oil pipelines
给排水系统	water supply and drainage system
民主与开明的政府	a democratic and progressive government

## Language

一种可以通用的语言	a lingua franca a universal language a global language
英语的广泛应用	the proliferation of English
英语的统治地位	the dominant role ( or the ascendancy/ the hegemony ) of English
方言	dialect ( <i>n.</i> ) vernacular ( <i>n.</i> ) the indigenous language
小语种将会消亡	Lesser-known languages will become extinct ( or obsolete )
小语种的消亡	the extinction ( or demise ) of lesser-known languages

## Culture

文化遗产包括有形的和无形的两种，有形的如历史遗迹；无形的如风俗、仪式、传统道德、观念等。

Cultural heritage which can be divided into two groups: tangible cultural heritage, such as historic sites and intangible cultural heritage, such as customs, rites, rituals and mores, etc.

"It is with words as with sunbeams—the more they are condensed, the deeper they burn."

—Robert Southey

保护	preserve ( <i>v.</i> )
祖先	forefathers ( <i>n.</i> ) ancestors ( <i>n.</i> )
后代	descendants ( <i>n.</i> ) posterity ( <i>n.</i> )
少数民族	ethnic minorities
民族团结	the harmony between ethnic groups ( or races )
文化融合	cultural integration and synthesis
互相影响	interaction ( <i>n.</i> )
文化多元性	cultural diversity
丰富	enrich ( <i>v.</i> )
狭隘的观念	insular ( or provincial/ parochial ) mentality
贬低	deprecate ( <i>v.</i> ) denigrate ( <i>v.</i> ) minimize the importance of disparage ( <i>v.</i> ) trivialize ( <i>v.</i> ) discredit ( <i>v.</i> )
……不是一成不变的	sth. is not set carved in stone

## ■ Development

生活节奏加速	The tempo/ pace of life has accelerated.
疲劳	fatigue ( <i>n.</i> )
导致人与人之间疏远	create alienation between people
过于功利的	materialistic ( <i>adj.</i> ) mercenary ( <i>adj.</i> ) money-worshipping ( <i>adj.</i> )
追求最大限度利润	pursue maximum profit
交通堵塞	traffic jams traffic congestion gridlock ( <i>n.</i> )

阻碍	impede ( v. ) hinder ( v. ) hamper ( v. ) obstruct ( v. ) inhibit ( v. )
扶贫	poverty alleviation
就业机会	job opportunity employment opportunity
贫穷的	needy ( adj. ) poverty-stricken impoverished ( adj. ) deprived ( adj. ) destitute ( adj. ) indigent ( adj. )
富裕的	affluent ( adj. ) wealthy ( adj. ) well-off
交通堵塞	traffic jams traffic congestion
撞车	car wrecks car accidents
行人	pedestrians ( n. )
交通肇事者	traffic accident perpetrators
违章横穿马路	jaywalk ( v. )
监控摄像头	surveillance camera
有特殊审美价值的老房子	old buildings of special aesthetic value
有特殊历史意义的老房子	buildings of historic significance
民居	vernacular dwellings
让城市更美观	beautify the cities better the cityscape
破旧的 ( 房子 )	decrepit ( adj. ) rundown ( adj. ) rickety ( adj. ) dilapidated ( adj. )

"It is with words as with sunbeams—the more they are condensed, the deeper they burn."

—Robert Southey

拆除	tear down knock down demolish ( <i>v.</i> ) raze a building
高楼	high-rise buildings
摩天大楼	skyscrapers ( <i>n.</i> )
城市化	urbanization ( <i>n.</i> )
城乡差距	the disparity between the city and the countryside
城市的	urban ( <i>adj.</i> )
乡村的	rural ( <i>adj.</i> )
搬迁	relocate ( <i>v.</i> )
在家上班	telecommute ( <i>v.</i> )
休闲	leisure ( <i>n.</i> ) recreation ( <i>n.</i> )
精神上的享受	amusement and enjoyment
娱乐	entertainment ( <i>n.</i> ) diversion ( <i>n.</i> )
宽松的管理	laissez-faire management
运营成本	operating costs overhead costs
雇用	recruit ( <i>v.</i> )
会导致效率降低的	counterproductive ( <i>adj.</i> )
劳动力资源	labour pool (labour 是英式写法)
抑郁症	depression ( <i>n.</i> )
失眠	sleeplessness ( <i>n.</i> ) sleep-deprivation insomnia ( <i>n.</i> )
人口爆炸	population explosion population boom
控制人口	family planning birth control

爱慕虚荣的	pretentious ( <i>adj.</i> ) ostentatious ( <i>adj.</i> )
缺少运动的生活方式	sedentary lifestyle
营养过剩	overnourishment ( <i>n.</i> )

## Globalisation

(一个国家或地区的) 文化特性	(national or regional) cultural identity
全球文化同一化过程 (即地区文化特性的消失)	global cultural homogenization
文化同一性	cultural homogeneity cultural uniformity
全球化是一把双刃剑。	Globalisation is a two-edged sword.
地球村	the global village

## Women

两性平等	gender equality
性别歧视	gender discrimination sexism ( <i>n.</i> )
一个开明的社会	a progressive/ enlightened society
被家务事拖累	be tied down by household chores
生育孩子	child bearing
抚养孩子	child rearing
母性的本能	maternal instinct
家务	housework ( <i>n.</i> ) household chores

## Families

老年人	elderly people senior citizens
-----	-----------------------------------

家庭成员间的情感纽带	family bonds family ties
归属感	a sense of belonging
对……的依恋	an attachment to sth. an affinity for sth.
单亲家庭	single-parent households
虐待	mistreat ( v. ) abuse ( v. )
家庭暴力	domestic violence
毒品上瘾	addiction to drugs be addicted to drugs

## Tourism

旅游景点	tourist attractions tourist spots places of interest
开阔眼界	push back ( or expand ) one's vision ( or horizons ) ( horizons 必须是复数 )
游客与当地的人互动。	Tourists can interact with the locals.
促进文化交流	promote cultural communication
吸引	draw ( or attract/ appeal to/ be a magnet for sb. )
亲身体验	first-hand experience
多种感官体验的 ( 如听觉, 触觉等 )	multi-sensory ( <i>adj.</i> )
冲突	conflict ( 与 with 搭配使用 )
争端	discord ( <i>n.</i> ) dissension ( <i>n.</i> )
把游客和当地人隔离	seclude ( or isolate ) the tourist from the locals
商业化	commercialise ( <i>v.</i> ) commodify ( <i>v.</i> )

间接体验 (比如通过电视或者互联网)	second-hand experience/vicarious experience
文化遗产	cultural heritage
互联网不会让旅游业过时	the Internet will not render tourism obsolete

## Environment

生态平衡	ecological balance ecological equilibrium
可持续发展	sustainable development
环保主义者	environmentalists ( <i>n.</i> ) conservationists ( <i>n.</i> )
对环境无害的	environmentally-friendly ( <i>adj.</i> )
节约使用	conserve ( <i>v.</i> )
保护	preserve ( <i>n.</i> )
再利用	reuse ( <i>v.</i> ) recycle ( <i>v.</i> )
各国必须携手解决环境问题	countries on this planet must join forces/ make a concerted effort unite/ to combat ( or tackle/ resolve/ address) environmental problems
增强公众关于……的意识	raise ( or elevate) the public awareness of sth.
短缺	shortage ( <i>n.</i> ) scarcity ( <i>n.</i> ) dearth ( <i>n.</i> ) lack ( <i>n.</i> )
承受很大压力的资源	put a strain on the resources stretched resources
破坏自然资源	wreak havoc on natural resources
砍伐森林	deforestation ( <i>n.</i> )
污染	pollute ( <i>v.</i> ) contaminate ( <i>v.</i> )

有毒的	poisonous ( <i>adj.</i> ) toxic ( <i>adj.</i> )
增加农产品产量	boost crop yield
可再生资源	renewable resources
不可再生资源	non-renewable resources ( 包括: 金属 metals、矿产 minerals、石油 petroleum、天然气 natural gas、煤 coal 等。后三种可以总称为 fossil fuels )
消耗 ( 某种资源 )	consume ( <i>v.</i> ) deplete ( <i>v.</i> )
用尽 ( 某种资源 )	use up exhaust ( <i>v.</i> )
严厉的措施	harsh actions/measures ( <i>n.</i> )
生态系统	ecosystem ( <i>n.</i> ) ecological system
某一地区所有生物总称	the wildlife in a region the biota ( = flora + fauna ) of a region
生物的多样性	biodiversity ( <i>n.</i> )
污水	effluent ( <i>n.</i> ) sewage ( <i>n.</i> )
排放	discharge ( <i>n.</i> )
温室效应	greenhouse effect global warming
严重的	severe ( <i>adj.</i> ) grave ( <i>adj.</i> ) grievous ( <i>adj.</i> )
白色污染产生的垃圾	non-biodegradable garbage wastes that cannot decompose or break down inorganic trash
谴责而不是纵容	condemn rather than condone sth.
臭氧层	ozone layer
肥沃的土壤	fertile soil
贫瘠的土壤	infertile soil

耕地	arable land farmland ( <i>n.</i> )
----	---------------------------------------

■ Crime

触犯法律	break ( or violate/ flout/ disobey ) the law
------	--

犯罪	commit a crime
----	----------------

罪行	offences ( <i>n.</i> ) ( 这是英式英语 ) crimes ( <i>n.</i> ) criminal acts
----	---

罪犯	criminal ( <i>n.</i> ) offender ( <i>n.</i> ) culprit ( <i>n.</i> ) perpetrator ( <i>n.</i> )
----	--

从犯	accomplice ( <i>n.</i> ) accessory ( <i>n.</i> ) ( 后者指帮助犯罪但未直接参与的人 )
----	--

憎恨社会	resent society hold a grudge against society
------	---

囚犯	inmate ( <i>n.</i> ) convicts ( <i>n.</i> )
----	--

受害者	victim ( <i>n.</i> )
-----	----------------------

心理创伤	trauma ( <i>n.</i> )
------	----------------------

牢房	cell ( <i>n.</i> )
----	--------------------

监禁	imprison ( or incarcerate ) someone
----	-------------------------------------

被绳之以法	be brought to justice
-------	-----------------------

宽容的	lenient ( <i>adj.</i> )
-----	-------------------------

改造罪犯	reform criminals rehabilitate criminals
------	--

执法部门	law enforcement agencies
------	--------------------------

"It is with words as with sunbeams—the more they are condensed, the deeper they burn."

—Robert Southey

IELTS Writing Test IELTS Writing Test

重罪	heinous crime flagitious crime felony ( <i>n.</i> )
轻罪	petty crime misdemeanour (这是英式英语)
初犯的人	first-time offender
惯犯	hardened criminals repeat criminals
再次犯罪	revert to crime
守法的公民	law-abiding citizens
遵守法律	abide by the law comply with the law
无视……	disregard ( <i>v.</i> )
给某人造成心理创伤	traumatise someone
抓捕……	track down hunt down capture ( <i>v.</i> )
犯罪倾向	criminal tendency

动物权益保护主义者	animal right activists
医学研究	medical research
残忍的	cruel ( <i>adj.</i> ) merciless ( <i>adj.</i> ) inhuman ( <i>adj.</i> ) (注意和 inhumane “不人道” 的区分) callous ( <i>adj.</i> ) brutal ( <i>adj.</i> )
活体解剖	vivisection ( <i>n.</i> )
麻醉	anaesthetic ( <i>n.</i> ) (这是英式英语)



减轻动物的痛苦	relieve/alleviate/ ease animals' pain
宠物是主人的伙伴	pets are their masters' companions
给主人心理安慰	afford their masters consolation and comfort
偷猎	poach (v.) poaching (n.)
某一种事物是没有替代物的	there are no replacements/ substitutes/ alternatives for sth. (如果是单数则 replacements、substitutes 和 alternatives 要去掉 s)

以上就是 288 个高分词汇，这部分中的同义词只要记一个即可。

可以肯定地说，如果真的可以记熟上述词汇，雅思写作的用词方面你已经可以算一个专家了。当然，还是要强调：① 不需要每个词都记，只记你认为自己经常会想到的词；② 只要记一个单词就必须熟练，似是而非、不熟练不准确的记忆在考场上只能导致扣分而不是拿分。

## — IELTS 作文常用同义词替换表

写作除了词汇的数量，还有一个境界就是用词的新颖程度。根据我长期帮助学生修改作文的体会，下面是同学们最容易用词重复的中文意思，比如人类永远都写 "human beings"，当代永远都用 nowadays，确实很枯燥。下面的词汇推荐每组掌握一两个，也不必全都背。

人类	the human race humanity (n.) man (n.) humankind (n.) Homo sapiens
在当代	in contemporary society in present-day society in this day and age
解决	tackle (v.) address (v.) resolve (v.) combat (v.)



破坏	destroy ( <i>v.</i> ) impair ( <i>v.</i> ) undermine ( <i>v.</i> ) jeopardize ( <i>v.</i> ) devastate ( <i>v.</i> ) ( 最后一个语气最强 )
影响	impact ( <i>n.</i> ) repercussions ( <i>n.</i> ) ramifications ( <i>n.</i> ) implications ( <i>n.</i> )
危险	perils ( <i>n.</i> ) hazards ( <i>n.</i> ) dangers ( <i>n.</i> )
明显的 ( 形容词 )	manifest ( <i>adj.</i> ) apparent ( <i>adj.</i> ) evident ( <i>adj.</i> ) obvious ( <i>adj.</i> )
从事 ( 及物动词 )	carry out conduct ( <i>v.</i> ) perform ( <i>v.</i> ) go about
积极的, 好的	beneficial ( <i>adj.</i> ) advantageous ( <i>adj.</i> )
消极的, 坏的	baneful ( <i>adj.</i> ) detrimental ( <i>adj.</i> )
好处和坏处	advantages and disadvantages strengths and weaknesses the upside and the downside pros and cons boons and banes
无处不在的	prevalent ( <i>adj.</i> ) pervasive ( <i>adj.</i> )
大量的	a host of a multitude of a vast number of ( 后面跟可数名词复数 ) a great deal of a vast amount of ( 后面跟不可数名词单数 )



需要	require necessitate call for
增进	enhance ( <i>v.</i> ) ( 代替 improve )
贫穷的	impoverished ( <i>adj.</i> ) ( 代替 poor )
保护	preserve ( <i>v.</i> ) ( 代替 protect )
富裕的	affluent ( <i>adj.</i> ) wealthy ( 代替 rich )
污染	contamination ( <i>n.</i> ) ( 代替 pollution )



## 每日一练 Question of the Day

### 翻译练习

① 用 120 个必备词汇中的 Education 类词汇翻译句子：

学校不仅应该给学生提供学习的乐趣，而且应该培养学生的责任感。

② 用必备词汇中 Media 类词汇翻译句子：

媒体对某些社会事件的报道可能是有误导性的。

③ 用 Development 类词汇翻译句子：

城市快节奏的生活方式让人们变得更现实而且彼此疏远。

④ 用 Tourism 类词汇翻译句子：

一方面，旅游业可以丰富人们的经历并且开阔人们的眼界。另一方面，它可能会在游客和当地居民之间产生冲突。

⑤ 用 Government 类词汇翻译句子：

政府有责任使用税收来满足公民的需求，比如解决环境问题。

⑥ 用 Language 类词汇翻译句子：

英语在全世界的扩散导致很多小语种灭亡。

⑦ 用 Culture 类词汇翻译句子：

我们祖先创造的历史悠久的文化遗产应该被保护。

⑧ 用 Globalisation 类词汇翻译句子：

美国文化正在严重侵蚀其他很多国家的文化，这种现象要求其他国家学会如何把这种外来文化和自己的文化有机结合起来。

### 替换练习

① 用 Animal 类词汇替换下面句子中的词汇：

Animal experiments should be stopped because they are cruel to animals — our best friends on earth.

② 用 Technology 类词汇替换下面句子中的词汇：

New technology and inventions are changing our lives very fast.

③ 用 Technology 类词汇替换下面句子中的词汇：

In a truly good society, family violence should be seen as harm to women's rights.

### 选题填空

- ① Some teachers think giving students \_\_\_\_\_ (innovation/motivation) to learn is even more important than giving them knowledge.
- ② Most governments in the world depend heavily on their tax \_\_\_\_\_ (revenue/obligation) to function properly.
- ③ Globalisation is seriously threatening the cultural \_\_\_\_\_ (heritage/ coverage) of many third-world countries.
- ④ Our world is being profoundly \_\_\_\_\_ (alleviated/ transformed) by technological inventions.
- ⑤ Whether this project will be funded by the government should be decided by the \_\_\_\_\_ (authorities/ ancestors).
- ⑥ The \_\_\_\_\_ (proliferation/ conflict) of pollution throughout the world is indeed a very worrying issue.
- ⑦ These communities have invested large amounts of money in improving the local \_\_\_\_\_ (species/ facilities).

### 改错练习

下面三个句子里各有一处用词错误，请找出：

- ① The environmental problems are being seriously deteriorated; therefore we should take immediate steps to deal with them.
- ② Some teenagers crime after they watch violent Hollywood movies.
- ③ Students should be encouraged to contribute to develop their communities.

### 同义词替换练习

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| influence = | need =    |
| improve =   | dangers = |
| solve =     | good =    |
| bad =       | clear =   |

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 翻译练习

- ① Schools should not only afford students the pleasure of learning but also cultivate students' sense of responsibility.
- ② The press coverage of some events may be misleading.
- ③ The fast-paced urban lifestyle has made individuals more materialistic and increasingly alienated from each other.
- ④ On the one hand, tourism can enrich people's experience and broaden their horizons. On the other hand, it may create some conflicts between tourists and local residents.
- ⑤ The government has an obligation to use the tax revenue to meet citizens' needs, such as tackling environmental problems.
- ⑥ The worldwide proliferation of English is leading to the extinction of many lesser-known languages.
- ⑦ The time-honoured cultural heritage created by our ancestors should be preserved.
- ⑧ The American culture is seriously eroding the culture in many other countries, which requires other nations to learn how to synthesise this foreign culture with their own.

### 替换练习

- ① Animal experimentation should be banned because it is inhumane to the animals — our best companions on earth.
- ② Technological innovations are transforming our lives at a staggering rate.
- ③ In a truly enlightened society, domestic violence should be regarded as violation of gender equality.

### 选题填空

- ① 选 motivation 动力

- ② 选 revenue 收入
- ③ 选 heritage 文化遗产
- ④ 选 transformed 改变
- ⑤ 选 authorities 当局
- ⑥ 选 proliferation 扩散
- ⑦ 选 facilities 设施

### 改错练习

- ① 环境类必备词汇 deteriorate 是不及物动词，应该改为 aggravated 才能用被动形式。
- ② crime 是名词，动词应改为 commit a crime。
- ③ contribute to 当中的 to 是介词，所以后面的 develop 应该改为名词 the development of。

### 同义词替换练习

- influence = impact ( or repercussions/ implications )
- need = call for ( or necessitate/ require )
- improve = enhance
- dangers = risks ( or hazards )
- solve = combat ( or tackle/ address )
- good = positive ( or beneficial/ advantageous )
- bad = harmful ( or baneful/ detrimental )
- clear = obvious ( or apparent/ manifest )

*Mission Statement*

- 5种核心句子成分
- 3种句子
- 7种必须避免的错误
- 4种特殊句式

*Day 4*

**真正实用的IELTS作文语法**

*A Grammatical Suspense Movie*

什么叫英语语法？英语语法就是英语写作和说话的章法。它应该是一种很简明实用的框架，章法太多了，就不再是章法，而是束缚了。

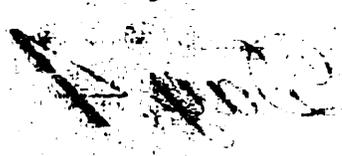
Author's Statement

作者声明

一、

二、

三、



# 真正实用的IELTS作文法

Author's Statement

本书内容，是根据作者多年教学经验，结合最新IELTS考试题型，精心编写而成。本书力求做到，既实用又易懂，是广大考生备考IELTS考试的必备参考书。

**曾** 经有学生问我：“老师，我的语法很烂，高考英语考了80分（满分150），考雅思还有希望吗？”

什么叫英语语法？英语语法就是英语写作和说话的章法。它应该是一种很简明实用的框架，章法太多了，就不再是章法，而是束缚了。

很多人把语法跟长句难句划等号，但是请大家翻翻剑4、剑5或者剑6后面由考官(examiner)提供的9分范文，你发现了多少我们所谓的“长难句”呢？

请看这段话：

"Also, on the television screen, a product may look gorgeous and good quality. As a result of it, people often buy goods without enough consideration. Consumers may not actually need it but they buy goods impulsively (冲动地) soon after they watch the advertising. ..."

这是一小段摘自剑6第162页一篇7.5分的范文，这些是长难句么？写雅思作文，即使目标是7分，作文里有1/3的简单句也完全正常。剩下的2/3，有一部分是and/or/but连接的并列句。最后真正剩下的复杂句也就一半左右，而且大多数的复杂句写基础的复杂句就可以了。

只要你不是非要拿满分，那么雅思作文从实战角度需要用的语法其实只要掌握5种成分、3种句子、7种需要避免的错误和4种特殊句式即可。

好，请一节一节把本章看完，今天一天，我们要彻底搞定写作语法！

## 正确理解5种句子成分

英文里句子的组成成分细分起来主要有7种：主语、谓语、宾语（还有一种特例叫表语）、定语、状语、补语和同位语。其中，补语和同位语在写作课上讲起来挺神的，可以起到让学生崇拜老师的作用，可惜真正考场里几乎从来不用。建议大家掌握前5种就好了。

句子成分，真正的关键是要知道什么样的词才能作这种成分，否则就会出现错误。这恰恰是被很多同学忽略的环节。

下面例句中有的是剑桥考官的满分范文中的句子。

### ■ 主 语

主语是句子要说明的人或事物，可以由名词、代词、动名词(v. +ing)、动词不定式

(to + v.)、what 从句、that 从句、how 从句等组成。

尤其提醒注意：动词原形不能作主语。

请阅读下面的句子，特别注意主语由何种成分组成。

We should not underestimate (低估) the severity (严重性) of this matter.

Smoking is just a personal choice rather than a moral issue (道德的问题).

It is hard to reach a consensus (意见一致) on this affair (事件).

It is obvious (明显的) that wearing uniforms makes school life monotonous (单调的).

这句话是主语后置，把 that 从句放到了句子后半部分，可以避免句子头重脚轻。

下面的句子是剑桥考官给出的一篇满分范文里的：

“It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to have a break from studying after graduating from high school.”

此句很明显使用了主语后置，避免了头重脚轻。

## ■ 谓 语

谓语说明主语的动作、状态或特征。谓语永远只能由动词构成。

请阅读下面的句子，特别注意谓语由何种成分组成。

In this day and age, an increasing number of people agree that gambling (赌博) is an unwholesome (不健康的) hobby.

There are certainly dangers in taking time off at that important age.

## ■ 宾 语

宾语表示动作行为的对象，跟在及物动词之后。能作宾语的有名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式、that 从句、what 从句、how 从句等。

有一种特殊的宾语，就是当动词是 be 动词时 (am, is, are)，be 动词后面的名词或者形容词也可以叫做表语。

请阅读下面的句子，特别注意宾语（或表语）由何种成分组成。

Junk food impairs (破坏) people's health.

Studies reveal (显示) that there is a definite link (密切的联系) between obesity (肥胖症) and serious diseases such as heart attacks.

What we should do is to tell children how to think instead of how to memorize (记忆)

things.

What we are concerned about (关注) is that to what extent tests are harmful to students' creativity (创造力).

Animal experiments are inhumane (残忍的).

## ■ 定语

修饰名词的成分叫定语。最常用的定语就是形容词，还有一种用句子修饰名词的定语，就是定语从句了。

请阅读下面的句子，特别注意定语由何种成分组成。

In recent years, the Internet has been gaining in popularity at an amazing rate.

Those who have spent some time earning a living or traveling to other places, have a broader view of life.

## ■ 状语

状语可修饰动词、形容词或者全句，可以由副词、介词短语、分词短语或者动词不定式构成。有一种难度比较高但是特别拿分的语法现象叫做状语提前，在今天的后半段我们会学到。

请阅读下面的句子，特别注意状语由何种成分组成。

Outdoor activities can greatly improve our health.

Like self-awareness, this is also hard to achieve (实现).

充分了解这5种句子成分就好了，其他的对于雅思写作考试真的就没有用了。如果有兴趣可以在考完试等签证的那段时间再恶补一下语法。

## 区分3种句子

雅思作文的句子永远就是3种：简单句、并列句和复杂句。

## ■ 简单句

简单句就是只含主谓宾成分。而当谓语是不及物动词（只能单独用，不可以后接宾语的动词）的时候，简单句就是“主语+谓语”了。

简单句一般长度不超过7个单词，表达的信息简单，但是很明确，这是它的优点。写主体段的第一句话 topic sentence 和后面的分论点时常常用到简单句。希望大家不要不敢用简单句，其实很多时候简单句也有它的优势。

例句：People hold different views on this issue.

The value of experiments is not limited to sciences.

## ■ 并列句

并列句就是“主谓宾 + 主谓宾”，中间用 and/or/but 3 个词当中的一个串起来。

下面两句是剑桥考官给出的范文中两个很复杂的高分并列句。

例句：Poor students behaviour seems to be an increasingly widespread problem and I think that modern lifestyles are responsible for this.

How these things interact (互相影响) is still unknown today and they remain largely unpredictable (大部分无法预见的) in a person's life.

## ■ 复杂句

复杂句还是“主谓宾 + 主谓宾”，但是它和并列句的区别在于句子开头或者中间的连词不是用 and/or/but，而是更复杂的连词。

复杂句的写法我们会在 Day 5 和 Day 6 中专门分析，这里只要求各位记住：写好最基础的复杂句（即一个主谓宾再加一个主谓宾，其中没有连词的主谓宾叫主句，用一个连词引出的主谓宾叫从句）才是雅思作文必备的能力。当我们把这种最基础的复杂句练习熟练之后，你会发现更难的复杂句随手就写出来了。如果非要一步登天，上来就追求两三个从句的复杂句，只会错误连篇，而且在写作时产生严重的挫败感。

下面的例句都来自考官范文：

This does not mean that people without these conditions cannot be happy. (主句 + that 引导的宾语从句)

While some people link (联系) happiness to wealth and material success, others think it lies in emotions and loving personal relationships. (while 引导的从句和后面的主句对比)

Even when people believe they are resisting change themselves, they cannot stop the world around them from changing. (when 引导的从句表示伴随状态)

请注意，这些都是满分范文的句子。当然用词比多数同学好。可是这样的句子真的算得上长难句么？

Day 5 和 Day 6 我们会重点学习复杂句的写法。

## 有效避免7种语法错误

1995年 Brad Pitt 和 Morgan Freeman 主演的悬念电影 *Seven* (《七宗罪》) 曾在美国连续 10 周占据票房排行榜首位。下面我们来学习语法中的“七宗罪”。

一篇文章里面即使有了精彩的词汇和句型，如果存在大量的基础语法错误，仍然会让考官阅读你的文章时感到很困难，甚至可能会让他/她感到自己在阅读一个连小学基本功都没学好的半文盲写出来的、用词高深的文章。这种语法的基本功和用词的难度之间不搭调的情况存在于很多同学的文章里。根据我的总结，其实中国考生常犯的语法错误只有 7 大类。如果可以有效避免这 7 类错误，就完全可以把自己文章里面的语法错误减少到 3 个以内。这样少的错误是不会对你的分数产生明显影响的。

请找出下面句子中的语法错误：

### 第 1 宗罪

例题：

Employee can benefit more from telecommuting (远程上班) than employer.

说明：employee 和 employer 两个单词存在错误。

※ 可数名词永远不能单独使用。

什么叫单独使用呢？英语里面任何一个可数名词，必须在前面加上限定词，比如 the/an/a/this/that/my/your 这些词，否则后面就必须加复数。

正确形式：employee 和 employer 后面加上 s。

### 第 2 宗罪

例题 1：

Work at home using modern technology can greatly enhance (增进，提高) our efficiency.

说明：work 存在错误。

※ 英文里动词不能作主语。

正确形式：work 改为动名词 working。



**例题 2:**

Children who are raise in impoverished ( 贫穷的 ) families can generally deal with problems more effectively in their adult years.

说明: raise ( 抚养 ) 应该用被动形式。

※ 被动的动词一定别忘了加-ed 或者 d。

正确形式: raise 改为 raised。

**V**

**例题 3:**

The problems that are created by environmental contamination ( 污染 ) is very hard to resolve.

说明: 主谓不一致, 主语的主干是 problems 复数, 而谓语是单数。

※ 主语很长, 一定要检查谓语的单复数。

正确形式: is 改成 are。

**例题 4:**

Many students are like studying home economics.

说明: like 是动词, 前面没有必要再加动词 are。

※ 只有情态动词可以加动词原形。

正确形式: 把 are 去掉。

**例题 5:**

In present-day society, cultures were becoming very similar.

说明: 时态前后矛盾。

※ 议论文里极少用过去时。

正确形式: were 改成 are。

**第 3 宗罪**

**例题:**

Intelligent students should not be treated different by their teachers.

说明：different 修饰动词，应该用副词形式。

※ 修饰名词用形容词，修饰形容词或者动词用副词。

正确形式：different 改成副词 differently。

#### 第 4 宗罪

##### 例题 1：

Countries should pay attention on the disadvantages globalisation may create.

说明：pay attention 介词搭配 to。

※ 另外，请牢记下面的两个介词搭配：reason for..., solution to...

正确形式：pay attention to。

##### 例题 2：

The Internet has instead of teachers in many classrooms.

说明：instead of 是副词或者连词，但不是动词。

※ 动词“替代”是 replace 或者 supplant。

正确形式：用 replaced 或者 supplanted 代替 instead of。

#### 第 5 宗罪

##### 例题：

Some parents do not obey traffic rules himself.

说明：代词指代复数名词有误，应该是 themselves。

※ 代词距离名词比较远时就要看它的单复数。

正确形式：himself 改成 themselves。

#### 第 6 宗罪

##### 例题：

Some people think the Internet only has positive impact, other people think it also has

negative influence on our lives.

说明：很明显，这句话不符合咱们对简单句、并列句或者复杂句任何一种句子的定义。

※ 两套主谓宾之间没有连接词，肯定是病句。

正确形式：句中加上 while 表示对比，形成复杂句。

## 第7宗罪

**V** 例题：

There are a great many children think the main purpose of education should be to afford them pleasure and enjoyment.

说明：there be 句型后面的名词再加动词时不要用原形。

正确形式：把 think 后面加上 ing。

## 正确使用4种特殊句式（高分内容）

如果你的目标是 6.5 或者 7 分的话，请再把下面的 4 种特殊句式熟练掌握并且积极使用。当然只需要考 6 分同学，如果今天还不是很累，也不妨看看以便有个印象。

### 第一种句式：状语提前

雅思写作里状语提前是一种相当拿分的句式，遗憾的是很多同学都没有意识到。赶快学起来：

所谓状语提前就是把一个由副词、介词、现在分词或者动词不定式形成的小段语放在句首。这种句式最大的好处就是让你的句子有一个长短结合的节奏感。

下面 3 句话都是从剑 6 的高分范文里选出来的：

☆ Just like the movie stars, they live extravagant ( 奢华的 ) lifestyles with huge houses and cars.

☆ Unfortunately, it is not always the case that new things are promoted because they have good impacts for the majority of people.

☆ In spite of this, the obvious benefits of computer skills for young children cannot be

denied.

请大家仔细体会，是不是让本来很单调的句子有了跳跃的节奏感？

下面是更多我总结的状语提前的形式：

- ☆ Obviously, if elderly people live at home, their children can take care of them and they feel less lonely.
- ☆ Overall, the function of a building is more important to a building than its appearance.
- ☆ I am fascinated by the Western culture. Specifically, I think the French culture is really amazing.
- ☆ Most importantly, the government should make sure that citizens can improve their lives.
- ☆ In terms of attitude, a good teacher should be highly motivated and patient.
- ☆ To alleviate traffic jams, the government should encourage people to take the subway.
- ☆ Living in poverty, these people do not even have money to buy enough food.
- ☆ Without an IELTS score, one cannot get a visa from the embassy.

## 第二种句式：倒装句

这种语法现象很多同学都学过，在雅思作文里用也会比较新颖。

- ☆ Not only should the parents spend more time with their children, they should also try to communicate with their children more often.
- ☆ Only in this way can this issue be effectively solved.

## 第三种句式：强调句

用 It is... that... 或者 It is ...who... 这两种强调句式，类似于中文的“正是……导致了……”这种意思。

下面这句是考官范文里面的句子：

- ☆ It is the interaction of the two that shapes a person's personality and dictates how that personality develops.

下面是更多的例句：

- ☆ It is the slits that make a chi-pao special.
- ☆ It is the traditions in Beijing that attract many foreign tourists.

#### 第四种句式：虚拟语气

虚拟语气是比较高的要求，其实说白了就是用过去的时态表示现在过着将来的事情，表示语气弱化。

下面是考官范文的句子：

- ☆ If this were not true, then we would be able to predict the behaviour and character of a person from the moment they were born.

下面是例句：

- ☆ The schools would seem very impersonal were all the computers to replace human teachers.

## 每日一练 Question of the Day

### 句子分析

正确划分下面的句子成分：

- 1 The first step that should be taken is to improve the living conditions of all elderly people.
- 2 Increased investment in public transport would result in a more efficient transport system.
- 3 Consequently, teenagers' violent activities are effectively curbed.
- 4 Every year millions of animals die due to the inhumane experiments performed upon them.

### 判断练习

判断下列句子是简单句、并列句还是复杂句。如果是复杂句，请用下划线划出从句部分：

- 1 Today the way we consider human development is heavily influenced by genetic technology.
- 2 Some people suggest the government take steps to combat juvenile delinquency (青少年犯罪).
- 3 Schools afford education of the mind while communities provide education of the heart.
- 4 In theory parents should spend more time with their offspring but in reality few can spend more than three hours with their kids daily.

### 改错练习

利用“语法的七宗罪”规则快速找出下面句子中的语法错误：

- 1 Conflicts may arise (出现) between tourist and local resident.
- 2 Grow up in a poor family makes some children feel they are not as capable as other children.

3. Some events are not report by the media in a dependable way.
4. The governments of all countries on this planet is beginning to realise the severity (严重性) of water shortage.
5. In general, computers help students learn things more effectively, computer games may lower their efficiency.
6. There are numerous countries in the world suffer from poverty.
7. Fast food is insteading of traditional Chinese food in many Chinese cities.

### 填空练习

在下面的空格里填上正确的介词:

1. Students should pay attention \_\_\_\_\_ how much progress they make instead of how much time they spend on study.
2. The reason \_\_\_\_\_ the proliferation of pollution varies from country to country.
3. Scientists have presented many possible solutions \_\_\_\_\_ the severe population problem on earth.
4. Citizens think museums and art galleries are very important \_\_\_\_\_ them.

### 识别练习(高分内容)

识别下列句子使用了何种特殊加分句式:

1. In terms of history, many Asian cities hold definite advantages over American metropolises (大都市).
2. It is the air quality that keeps some foreign investors away from Hong Kong.
3. Only in very few regions (区域) do the residents have enough water for their daily needs.
4. Without electricity, many of the modern inventions would have been impossible.

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 句子分析

1 [The first step] [that should be taken] [is] [to improve the living conditions of all elderly people].  
主语 定语从句 谓语 表语 (be 动词后宾语的特殊形式)

2 [Increased] [investment in public transport] [would result in] [a more efficient] [transport system].  
定语 主语 谓语 定语  
宾语

3 [Consequently,] [teenagers' violent] [activities] [are] [effectively] [curbed].  
状语 定语 主语 表被动谓语 状语  
表被动谓语

4 [Every year] [millions of animals] [die] [due to the inhumane experiments performed upon them].  
状语 主语 谓语 状语

### 判断练习

1 Today the way we consider human development is heavily influenced by genetic technology. 复杂句, 下划线部分为定语从句。

2 Some people suggest the government take steps to combat juvenile delinquency. 复杂句, 下划线部分为宾语从句, that 被省略。

3 Schools afford education of the mind while communities provide education of the heart. 复杂句, 下划线从句表示对比。

4 In theory parents should spend more time with their offspring but in reality few can spend more than three hours with their kids daily. 并列句, 连接词为 but。



## 改错练习

1. tourist 和 resident 均为可数名词单独使用，前面应该加 the 或者后面加-s。
2. grow up 动词作主语，应该在 grow 之后加-ing。
3. report 被动形式应该加-ed。
4. 主语的主干名词是 governments 复数，谓语动词应改用 are。
5. 两套主谓宾却没有加连接词，应该在后面的从句前加表示让步的 although。
6. There be 句型加名词再加动词就不能用动词原形了，应该在 suffer 后面加上-ing。
7. instead of 不能作动词使用，应该改为 replacing。

## 填空练习

注意下面的介词搭配：

pay attention to

reason for

solutions to

important to sb.

## 识别练习

1. In terms of history, many Asian cities hold definite advantages over American metropolises. 本句中 In terms of history 是典型的状语提前，是“在历史这方面”的意思。

2. It is the air quality that keeps some foreign investors away from Hong Kong. 本句使用了强调句，强调让一些投资者远离香港的原因。

3. Only in very few regions do the residents have enough water for their daily needs. 本句使用了倒装句强调缺水的严重性。

4. Without electricity, many of the modern inventions would have been impossible. 本句使用了虚拟语气，表示和事实相反的一种假设。

KISS

*Mission Statement*

—6种主从关系

—20个分级连接词

*Day 5*

**复杂句的秘诀**

*The KISS Principle*

我们所使用的复杂句应该是“实用+准确”，而不是莫名其妙的高难度。

1950年10月  
某机关主任  
何某某同志

何某某

何某某

何某某

何某某

何某某

**写** 复杂句似乎永远都是中国考生心中的痛，每写必错。老师教复杂句是为了让学生把作文写好，为什么学生们的作文却越写越让人看不懂，最后连学生自己也丧失了自信呢？

在美国有个很有名的词叫“KISS”，四个字母都大写，等于“Keep it simple, stupid”，意思是“简单就是美”。我自己长期批改学生的作文，感觉很多教师教的复杂句过于复杂，超出了学生能力能够接受的最大难度。

请大家好好看看剑4的第165页和169页、剑5的165页和169页、剑6的164页和168页这些考官提供的满分范文，仔细体会一下。

所以我们的要求，应该是“实用+准确”，而不是莫名其妙的高难度。

Day 4提到过，所谓的英文复杂句，本质上不过就是两个（或者两个以上）简单句（就是只有主谓宾成分）和连接词的叠加。其中没有连接词引导的那个主谓宾叫做主句，由一个连接词引导的主谓宾叫做从句。结构如下：

（连词）+主+谓+宾+（连词）+主+谓+宾

这就是英文复杂句的本质结构。当然，可以根据这个结构再嵌套出更复杂的复杂句，不过实战中掌握好这个基础结构才是最重要的。

一个复杂句最多只有一个主句，可以有一个或者多个从句，但是在雅思写作里，只要有一个主句一个从句的复杂句就已经完全可以满足高分的要求。主谓宾大家一般都会写，那么我们理清复杂句头绪的关键，其实不就是连接词的正确使用么？好，今天就专攻连接词，明天再讲怎么把主句和从句的主谓宾结构写精彩。

雅思写作最实用的连接词，只有以下6种（前面划※的词是重点推荐连词。从实战角度每类记1~2个词就够了，不需要都记）。

## 主句和从句之间的6种常见关系

画※的连词为重点推荐连词

## ■ 因果关系 (cause and effect)

### ① 标志词

类型	单词	解释	说明
原因	as	因为……	注意这两个词后面要跟从句而不能只跟一个名词
	since		
	※ due to	因为……	
	owing to		
结果	hence	因此	用在句首和句中都可以，如果用在句中的话，则句中用分号，后面跟它们引导的从句
	thus		
	※ therefore		
	as a consequence	作为结果	
	as a result		
	※ consequently		
目的	thereby	以此达到……的目的	不能用在句首，而且后面是加动名词 (v. + ing)

下面举例说明用法（例句中的难词多数都是 Day 3 学的 120 个 6 分必备词汇里面的，各位可以随时查阅 Day 3 并尽快将 120 个单词熟记）：

### ② 举例说明

例句：The ecological problems are being aggravated; therefore, it is imperative that we take measures to combat the pollution of the environment.

译文：生态问题正在被恶化；因此，我们必须采取措施解决环境污染。

讲解：aggravate 表示“导致……恶化”，是动词。

It is imperative that = It is very important that 这个句型可以背诵。

take measures 表示“采取措施”，同义词有 take steps 和 take action。combat 表示“解决”。

例句：The government should raise the public awareness of environmental preservation, thereby promoting sustainable development and creating a more livable environment.

译文：政府应该提高公众的环境保护意识，以此来促进可持续发展并且创造一个更适合

人类生存的环境。

**讲解：**其中，livable 这个词是“适合人类生存的”，其他单词在 Day3 里我们都学过了。

**例句：**I think, therefore, that governments need to raise this awareness in the general public. (选自考官范文)

**例句：**As a result of constant (持续不断的) media attention, sports professionals in my country have become stars and celebrities (名人). (选自考官范文)

## 举例关系 (exemplification)

### ① 标志词

单词	解释	说明
take... for example	以……为例	省略号里面只能填名词，不能填句子
※ for instance	比如……	= for example
※ to illustrate, ...	例如……	后面直接跟完整的句子
as an apt illustration, ...	作为例证……	后面直接跟完整的句子
consider	以……为例	后面跟名词或者 that 从句都可以
for example		

### ② 举例说明

**例句：**The Asian countries are getting westernised at a staggering rate. Take China for example, when youngsters go to the movies, it is common for them to choose Hollywood blockbusters over domestic films.

**译文：**亚洲国家正以惊人的速度变得西方化。以中国为例，当青少年去看电影的时候，他们一般都选择好莱坞大片而不选择国产电影。

**讲解：**其中，westernised 是“西方化的”；blockbuster 是“大片”；domestic 在这里是“国内的”的意思；youngster 是“青少年”，也可以写成 teenagers 或者 adolescents，其他的词汇我们都学过了。

**例句：**Animals are humans' companions. To illustrate, dolphins often rescue sailors from sinking ships.

**译文：**动物是人类的伙伴。例如，海豚经常从沉船里营救船员。

**讲解：**关于举例，特别需要强调的是同学们经常喜欢举自己生活里的例子，这样过于生

活化的例子作为雅思这样学术类的文体确实显得比较外行。而且我特别提醒大家注意，雅思考官在剑桥4、5、6系列的高分范文里举例这种论证手段的使用明显偏少。希望大家牢记这个原则：主体段论证不是必须举例子。如果考场里想不出恰当的例子，就用推理论证，比如因果、假设、让步等也都有很好的效果。

## 对比关系 (comparison and contrast)

### ① 标志词

单词	说明
※ while...	用在句首或者句中，表示主句和从句的对比
whilst...	
whereas...	
※ by contrast, ...	用在句首，表示上一个句子和下一个句子的对比

### ② 举例说明

**例句：** While/ Whilst modern man leads a stressful life, our ancestors could often perform their business in a leisurely fashion.

**译文：** 现代人类生活压力很大，而我们的祖先却可以比较悠闲地从事他们的事务。

**讲解：** 其中，man 是“人类”的意思，stressful 是“压力大的”，ancestors 是“祖先”的意思，perform = conduct = carry out 这三个词都可以在作文里代替 do，表示“从事”，leisurely 是“休闲的”，fashion 在这里不是“时尚”而是“……的方式”。

**例句：** The educational and medical facilities in big cities are mostly very advanced. In contrast, their counterparts in the country tend to be of inferior quality.

**译文：** 大城市的教育和医疗设施多数都很先进。相比之下，他们在乡村的对应设施多半质量较差。

**讲解：** 其中，facilities 是“设施”，advanced “先进的”，counterparts 是“对应物”，tend to be 是一个很好的句型，是“多半是……”的意思，inferior 是“劣质的”意思。

**例句：** While some people link happiness to wealth and material success, others think it lies in emotions and loving personal relationships. (考官范文)

**例句：** In contrast, the suggested location, S2, is right in the town center. (考官范文)

**讲解：** 由这些例句我们可以非常清晰地看出：while 或者 whereas 是表示句内对比，而 in

contrast 是表示句子之间的对比。

## 让步关系 (concession)

### ① 标志词

单词	解释	说明
despite	尽管	后面跟名词或者代词
in spite of		
not with standing...		
nonetheless	尽管如此	后面直接跟完整的句子
nevertheless		
※ even though...	尽管	Although (后面跟从句)

### ② 举例说明

**例句:** In spite of this, the obvious benefits of computer skills for young children cannot be denied. (考官范文)

**例句:** The government plays a crucial role in scientific research; nonetheless, private companies hold certain advantages in conducting scientific research.

**译文:** 政府在科学研究中起关键作用; 尽管如此, 私人公司在从事科学研究方面还是有特定的优势。

**讲解:** crucial = very important 至关重要的

conduct = do 从事

## 假设论证 (supposition)

### ① 标志词

单词	解释	说明
provided that...	如果……	后面的结果一般是我们希望看到的
If...		后面的结果也可以是我们不希望看到的

### ② 举例说明

**例句:** Provided that we can minimise the pain of test animals, animal experimentation should be continued.

译文：如果我们可以尽可能减少实验动物的痛苦，那么动物实验应该继续。

讲解：minimise 是“把……最小化”。

例句：If large companies are moved to the countryside, the traffic congestion in cities will be alleviated substantially.

译文：如果大公司被搬到乡村，城市里的交通堵塞将被显著地缓解。

讲解：其中，traffic congestion = traffic jam, alleviate 是“减轻，缓解”，substantially 这个词比较大，是“显著的”。

## ■ 修饰关系 (modification)

### ① 标志词：that, who, ※ which

其实这种关系就是定语从句了。特别强调一下，which 从句在雅思作文里特别常用而且相当拿分，强烈建议大家多多使用。写作时最好把它跟 that 从句区分开，在 which 前面加一个逗号，表示 which 引导的从句修饰前面整个主句而不是修饰前面一个名词。

### ② 举例说明

例句：In this day and age, we have a proliferation of new buildings that look exactly like the buildings our ancestors built.

译文：在当代，我们有众多的新建筑看起来和我们祖先盖的房子完全一样。

讲解：proliferation ……的大量扩散

ancestors 祖先

例句：Today, teenage students are under increasingly severe stress in their studies, which has disturbed and alarmed many adults.

译文：在当代，十几岁的学生学习压力越来越大，这让很多成年人感到困扰并且警觉。

讲解：这句里面 which 引导的从句是修饰前面整个主句，表示前面的现象将导致后面什么结果。

例句：The trend is not restricted to rich students who have the money to travel, but is also evident among poorer students who choose to work. (来自考官范文)

讲解：其中，not restricted to 是个很有用的句型，是“不只限于……”的意思，evident 是“明显的”意思。

**例句：**They tend to be more independent, which is a very important factor in academic study and research.

**讲解：**其中，independent 是“独立的”。

请仔细体会 which 从句在雅思作文里和 that/who 的区别。

上面 6 类主句和从句之间的关系，已经足够我们连接出正确的复杂句了。明天我们还要学习如何写出精彩的主谓宾结构（就是主句或者从句）。

我自己从小就喜欢研究星座运势，如果您正好是巨蟹座或者天蝎座的，天生比较谨慎，有了这些连接词您还不放心，没问题，下面的 20 个连词我按难度不同分成了 5 组，这些完全可以达到 IELTS 作文高分的要求了。其中有些我们已经在上文讲过，有些我们在后面的范文讲解里会见到。

## IELTS 议论文主体段 20 个常用连接词

### 轻量级连接词

...; therefore...	因此……
..., which...	引导定语从句，修饰前面的主句
although..., ...	尽管……
since /as...	……因为……
... instead of...	而不是……

**例句：**The government should take action to promote international trade instead of just paying lip service to it.

**译文：**政府应该采取行动去促进国际贸易，而不是仅仅说空话。

**讲解：**pay... lip service 是“说空话”的意思。

### 中量级连接词

as a matter of fact	……事实上
---------------------	-------

indeed	……确实
obviously	……显而易见, ……
even though...	……尽管……
It seems that...	看起来……

### 重量级连接词

otherwise	……否则……
... rather than...	而是……
in general = by and large...	一般来说……
apparently	……很明显……
more precisely	……更准确地说……

### 骨灰级连接词

..., thereby + v. + ing	句中连词, “以此达到……的目的”
I would be hard-pressed to imagine that	我很难想象……
more specifically	……更具体地说……
in terms of...	……在……方面, ……
overall	……整体上看……

例句: Overall, I think this is less likely today, when academic qualifications are essential for getting a reasonable career. (来自考官)

## 特别值得我们注意的4个词组 (高分内容)

雅思写作中有两个词组,一个是 in terms of (在……方面),另一个是 regardless of (不管……),是考官范文里使用特别频繁的分词组,但是中国考生很少有人去主动使用,不能不说是极大的遗憾。

还有一对词组,一个是 on the one hand,另一个是 on the other hand,虽然我们每天都在使用,但往往是在错误地使用,包括我见到的某些范文也在错误地使用这两个词组,不能不

说是更大的遗憾。

先说这一对词，请仔细体会下面的例句：

On the one hand, moving large companies to the countryside may reduce the tax revenue (税收) of the city government. On the other hand, this measure can effectively relieve (减轻) the pressure on the city transportation system.

这两句话想告诉各位读者什么呢？一定要明确：On the one hand, ... On the other hand, ... 之间是对比的关系，一定不要把这一对词组后面跟的两个句子写成都是支持或者都是反对某一种观点。权威的朗文词典也明确告诉我们，这一对词组是用来“Used when comparing two different or opposite facts or ideas”，它们后面跟的应该是对比的观点才符合英文的习惯。这就是很多同学在主体段中常犯的一个经典错误。

关于这两个词组，朗文的这个例句也同样说明了这个问题：On the one hand, they work slowly. But on the other hand, they always finish the job.



至于 in terms of，雅思考官对这个词组真的是情有独钟，比如这个考官范文中的例句：

These children are often spoilt, not in terms of love and attention because working parents do not have time for this, but in more material ways.

in terms of 可以帮我们来限定一个观点的范围，特别能体现思维的严密性，拜托各位多多关注，我们在 Day 8 当中的考官范文里还会更多地见到例句。

说到 regardless of，它的中文意思和 no matter 差不多，但是 regardless of 后面跟的应该是名词或者动名词，而 no matter 后面跟的应该是从句。

比如：

They are allowed to buy whatever they want, regardless of the price.

They are allowed to buy whatever they want, no matter how much it costs.

这4个词组，无论从使用频率还是效果都绝对经典，但是考生们却长期忽视。真的是到了我们该好好关注这4个词组的时候了。


**每日一练**  
*Question of the Day*

### 填空练习

请在下面的空格里填上恰当的连词，使句子成为逻辑通顺的复杂句：

- ① Today the media are often filled with violence and pornography. \_\_\_\_\_, many people argue that the government should take measure to censor (审查) the media.
- ② The standard of living in many Asian countries has being raised markedly (显著的). \_\_\_\_\_, in China today, nearly 80% of the urban population own a mobile phone.
- ③ The government should control the number of private cars in cities, \_\_\_\_\_ improving the air quality in the urban area.
- ④ In this day and age, \_\_\_\_\_ many parents face heavy workload and serious pressure at work, they should try their best to ensure that their children can grow up healthily and they have a good parent-child relationship with their children.
- ⑤ The pollution problem in cities can be effectively solved \_\_\_\_\_ the government, the organizations and the citizens all make a concerted effort to combat it.
- ⑥ Some people believe individuals should save money for their lives after retirement \_\_\_\_\_ some others are more optimistic and think there is no need to plan for retirement.
- ⑦ Nowadays, CDs and video tapes are replacing the books in many libraries, \_\_\_\_\_ is disturbing to many readers.

### 翻译练习

- ① 那些认为政府有义务为艺术投资的人也有他们的理由。
- ② 这意味着广告不仅仅告诉我们信息，它们也会给人们带来乐趣。
- ③ 家长在孩子的成长中起关键作用。比如，在家里没有安全感的孩子在学校里面也可能缺少自信 (confidence)。
- ④ 犯罪率越来越高。因此，政府需要执行 (enforce) 更严厉的法律来遏制 (curb) 这种局面。
- ⑤ 一些人认为所有医生和教师都应该到乡村工作一段时间，而另一些人认为他们应该有

自己选择在哪里工作的自由。

⑥ 尽管性别平等在大学校园里很重要，大学还是不应该在每个学科都接受同等数量的男生和女生。

### 配对练习

下面的表格左边都是复杂句的主句，右边都是复杂句的从句，请在中间填入下面5个连词的某一个将其连接成正确的复杂句。

序号	主句	连词	从句
1	Workers today still face serious physical and psychological stress at work,	?	working conditions for most people have been improved greatly.
2	Computers help teachers explain their ideas more clearly,		can effectively enhance students' efficiency in their study.
3	Many lesser-known languages are dying out		English is gaining in popularity in today's world.
4	Tourism has left numerous tourist spots seriously polluted,		many local governments have enforced laws to control tourists' behavior.
5	Motorised flight has greatly enhanced travelers' efficiency,		turning this vast world into a small village.

A. while B. which C. thereby D. even though E. consequently

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 填空练习

- |                  |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Consequently  | 2. For instance/For example |
| 3. thereby       | 4. although/even though     |
| 5. provided that | 6. while/whilst/whereas     |
| 7. which         |                             |

### 翻译练习

- Those who believe the government should invest in arts also have their reasons.
- This means that advertising not only shows us information, but also affords people pleasure and enjoyment.
- Parents play key roles in their children's growth. For instance, children who do not feel secure at home may lack confidence at school.
- The crime rate is increasingly high; therefore, the government needs to enforce more stringent laws to curb this situation.
- Some people think all doctors and teachers should work for a period of time in the rural area while some others believe doctors and teachers should have the freedom to choose where they work.
- Even though gender equality is essential on campus, universities should not accept equal numbers of male and female students in every subject.

### 配对练习

- |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 1. D | 2. B | 3. A |
| 4. E | 5. C |      |

*Mission Statement*

—35个论证基础句型

—53个论证高分句型

*Day 6*

**35和53**

*Complex Sentences Made Easy*

原来雅思作文的主体段写理由的时候，真正常用的就是35个基础句型和53个加分句型。“无它，但手熟尔！”

Mission Statement  
坚持基础理论第一  
提倡提高教师地位

2000

2000

2000年10月20日  
2000年10月20日

上 回书说到，雅思作文的复杂句，其实就是主谓宾（主句和从句）的叠加，再用正确的连词串起来。连词我们昨天仔细研究了，那么怎样能把这些主谓宾（主句和从句）写精彩呢？到现在我自己写过90多篇的雅思范文，而且看过大量学生的作文，通过总结发现：原来雅思作文的主体段写理由的时候，真正常用的就是35个基础句型和53个加分句型。“无它，但手熟尔！”

今天我们就把这些句型一网打尽，彻底征服桀骜不驯的雅思复杂句。

今天的例句主要为了清晰展示句型的用法，所以例句多是主谓宾结构的简单句形式。当我们结合昨天讲的连词，把这样的两个简单句连接起来形成句子就很复杂了。在明天看到的范文和本书附录里收集的大量作者范文中您会清晰地看到这些复杂句的形成过程。

## IELTS写作35个基础句型

说明：这些基础句型，希望大家结合例句都看一遍，确实比较简单但是主体段论证的时候也很常用。

### ■ 前进类（用来论证 **advantage** 好的方面）

#### ① benefit from 从……当中获益

例句：People who look for information can benefit from the amazing development of the Internet.

#### ② invest in 对……投资

例句：The medical facilities in the rural area are still not very developed; therefore, the government should invest more money in these facilities.

#### ③ promote the development of... 促进……的发展

例句：The widespread use of English has promoted the development of English training schools in China.

#### ④ It is obvious that... 显而易见

**例句:** It is obvious that a DVD can hold more information than a book. More importantly, it is more entertaining.

⑤ play a key role in 在……中起关键作用

**例句:** One's job and age play a key role in deciding what one wears.

⑥ enrich one's experience... 丰富……的生活

**例句:** Working for a period before going to university can greatly enrich students' experience and make them more capable in university.

⑦ keep society safe and stable 保持社会稳定

**例句:** Harmony can keep society safe and stable while clashes make a country unlivable.

⑧ relax their bodies and ease their minds 让人放松身心

**例句:** Even though on holiday students spend less time studying, holidays relax students' bodies and ease their minds.

⑨ have a duty to do... 有责任做……

**例句:** National sports teams represent (代表) their country; therefore, the government has a duty to invest in these teams.

⑩ afford people entertainment and pleasure 给人们提供娱乐

**例句:** Overall, computer games afford people more more entertainment and pleasure than trouble.

⑪ create employment opportunities 创造就业机会

**例句:** International business can create employment opportunities. On the other hand, it may damage cultural heritage of a nation.

⑫ less time-consuming and more economical 让人省钱省时间

**例句:** Advertising makes our shopping experience less time-consuming and more economical.

⑬ broaden one's horizons 开阔人的眼界

**例句:** Not only can traveling broaden one's horizons, it can relax one's body and soul as well.



④ fulfill one's potential 发挥人的潜力

例句: Working under pressure can help employees fulfill their potential.

⑤ remove the barrier for 为……消除障碍

例句: Machine translation has removed the barrier for people who do not speak the same language.

⑥ promote the cultural communication and interaction between... and... 促进……和……之间的文化交流

例句: Multi-cultured societies promote the cultural communication and interaction between different ethnic groups (民族).

⑦ curb the proliferation of... 控制……的扩散

例句: The government should take immediate (及时的) measures to curb the proliferation of pollution.

⑧ raise people's awareness of... 提高人们的意识

例句: The media should raise the public awareness of the significance of preserving the ecosystem.

⑨ has the inherent advantage of 有……的内在优势

例句: Teaching students in groups has the inherent advantage of helping schools to use their equipment and facilities more efficiently.

## ■ 倒退类 (用来论证 **disadvantage** 负面的方面)

① live a stressful life 生活压力大

例句: It seems that the people in developing countries live a more stressful life than the people in industrial countries.

② lead to crimes 导致犯罪

例句: The widespread violence and pornography on TV often lead to youngsters' crimes.

③ the competition is stiff 竞争激烈

例句: The competition in modern society is increasingly stiff, which makes many people

cold and cruel.

④ avoid... 避免……

例句: To avoid making mistakes, we should be very careful in answering IELTS questions.

⑤ suffer from 遭受……

例句: Nowadays, many citizens of Beijing suffer from mental illnesses because the competition is very stiff.

⑥ stem from 起源于……

例句: Generally speaking, children's bad behavior stems from imitating their parents'.

⑦ is a threat to... 对……构成威胁

例句: In terms of employment opportunities, WTO is a threat to many Chinese automakers.

⑧ have detrimental influence upon 对……有坏的影响

例句: Obviously, long-distance flights have detrimental influence upon the environment.

⑨ be monotonous and un motivating 单调而且无法给人动力的

例句: Many students find the schooling in traditional schools monotonous and un motivating.

⑩ cope with = deal with 解决

例句: The governments must take measures to cope with the serious terrorism worldwide.

⑪ There is a definite link between A and B 在 A 和 B 之间有密切联系

例句: There is a definite link between the adult crime rate and the crime rate of youngsters.

⑫ spin out of control 失去控制

例句: The situation in the Middle East is spinning out of any control.

⑬ create tension and conflicts between... 在……和……之间产生紧张和冲突

例句: Cultural differences between the tourists and local residents (居民) may create

tension and conflicts between them.

- ① be overly dependent on... 对某事过度依赖

例句: Technology has successfully made many individuals overly dependent on it.

- ② stifle creativity 扼杀创造力

例句: The traditional education in some Asian countries seriously stifles creativity

- ③ the population is booming 人口在激增

例句: Without effective control, the population boom will result in the lack of resources.

## IELTS写作53个高分句型

这部分句型比上面35个难度大,在主体段里也都特别常用。考虑到各位考前时间紧张,建议大家先重点记忆划★★和★的句型,剩下的句型如果考前还有时间再背。例句里我集中使用了Day 3中所列的120个必备词汇,帮助大家加深印象。

### ■ 前进类 (用来论证 advantage 好的方面)

- ① profit from 从……当中获益

例句: People the world over can profit from the advancement in motorized flight.

- ☆② A is an indispensable part of B A是B不可缺少的一部分

例句: Advertising has become an indispensable part of our lives and it has been exerting (施加) profound influence on the way we live, work, play and learn.

- ☆☆③ sth. plays a pivotal role in... 某事在……中起关键作用

例句: It is universally acknowledged (众所周知) that education plays a pivotal role in individual success.

- ☆☆④ enable sb. to do sth. 让某人可以去做……

例句: Cultural assimilation (文化吸收,指新移民逐渐融入当地文化的过程) enables newly-arrived immigrants to get ahead in the new society successfully.

- ⑤ get accustomed to sth. 适应……

例句: New immigrants must get accustomed to the local culture to succeed.

⑥ someone can utilise sth. 可以使用…… = use

例句: In this day and age, many individuals can utilise the Internet via computers or mobile phones.

☆ ⑦ sth. is in the best interests of someone 做某事符合……的利益

例句: Preserving the endangered animals is in the best interests of humanity (人类).

⑧ contribute to... 推动……

例句: Students should not only learn academic knowledge but also do volunteer work (志愿者工作) in communities (社区), thereby (昨天讲的连词, 以此达到……的目的) making contribution to their cities.

⑨ sth. consolidates its status as the... 某事在不断加固它作为……的地位

例句: English has been consolidating its status as the dominant (占统治地位的) language in the world.

⑩ draw on 借鉴

例句: Those who have spent some time traveling to other places have a broader view of life and better personal resources to draw on.

⑪ get a clear perspective of 对……有更清晰的认识

例句: That is the best way for students to get a clear perspective of what they are hoping to do with their lives and why.

## ■ 倒退类 (用来论证 disadvantage 负面的方面)

① ... is attended by... 某种好的现象伴随着某种坏的现象

例句: The staggering advancement of technology is attended by severe pollution of the ecosystem.

② the more... the more... 有越多的……就会有越多的……

例句: The more vehicles on the roads, the more traffic congestion to occur.

☆ ③ A can be attributed to B A 可以归因于 B

**例句：** The proliferation of traffic accidents can be in large measure attributed to the traffic law not being stringent enough.

☆ ❶ be afflicted with 遭受……

**例句：** In present-day society, a host of (大量的) countries are afflicted with chronic poverty.

❷ deprive someone of sth. 剥夺某人的……

**例句：** Modern cities deprive city-dwellers (城市居民) of fresh air and the comfortable pace of life.

❸ sth. impels sb. to do... 促使某人去……

**例句：** Peer pressure often impels youngsters to spend excessively (过度的) on fancy (新奇的) clothes and accessories (首饰).

☆ ❹ A has rendered B + 形容词或者名词 A 让 B 变成……

**例句：** We must ensure that technological innovations will not render us slaves to high technology. (其中, We must ensure that... 意思是“我们必须确保……”)

**译文：** 我们必须确保科技创新不会让我们变成高科技的奴隶。

**例句：** The fast-paced way of life has rendered many people alienated from one another.

**译文：** 快节奏的生活让很多人变得彼此疏远。

❺ A recent study conducted by the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences revealed that... (如果是教育问题用 UNESCO, 如果是犯罪问题可以用 the Chinese Ministry of Justice, 交通问题可以用 the Chinese Ministry of Transportation, 建筑问题可以用 the Chinese Ministry of Construction, 环境问题可以用 HSUS and Greenpeace) 这个句型是专门用来编数据用的, 比如下面的例句就很唬人:

**例句：** A recent study conducted by HSUS and Greenpeace suggested that there were over one million mammals (哺乳动物) in lab cages (笼子) today.

一个数据就说明了人类现在虐待动物的情况有多么严重。

**注：**当然, 请注意这里的数据编得不能太夸张, 否则考官就会怀疑数据的真实性了。

❻ be addicted to sth. 对……上瘾

**例句：** In present-day society, many individuals are addicted to various forms of

gambling.

● sth. is the root cause of... 某事是……的根源

例句: The population explosion is the the root cause of water scarcity (短缺).

☆☆● be confronted with sth. 面对…… (可以用来代替 face 这个同学们最爱用的词)

例句: In contemporary society, we are confronted with a plethora of (大量的) violent and pornographic (色情的) TV shows.

☆☆● pose a threat to... 对……构成威胁

例句: In the contemporary society (在当代社会), the proliferation (扩散) of non-biodegradable (生物不可降解的) rubbish poses a threat to humanity (人类).

● be inundated with sth. 充斥着……

例句: The media are inundated with detailed crime coverage.

● if... sth. will ensue 如果…… (某种不好的结果将产生)

例句: If parents neglect their offspring, lack of discipline (纪律) and respect will ensue.

● With the incidence (发生率) of... hovering at high levels (居高不下), many have become disturbed and alarmed (感到困扰并且警觉).

例句: With the incidence of driving offenses hovering at high levels, many have become disturbed and alarmed.

☆☆● sth. is unwarranted 某种做法很不合理

例句: Experimenting upon lab animals without trying to alleviate (减轻) their pain is unwarranted.

● at the expense of... 以……为代价。

例句: We should not develop economy at the expense of the environment.

● run contrary to 与……背道而驰

例句: Their suggestion runs contrary to the overwhelming evidence that technology enhances our efficiency.

● diminish individuals' leisure time 减少人们的休闲时间

例句: The accelerating pace of life seriously diminishes individuals' leisure time.

- It is wrong-headed to equate... with... 把……等同于……是错误的

例句: It is wrong-headed to equate happiness with making more money and living in a spacious house.

## 中间类

- ① support (支持) / oppose (反对) ... on the grounds that... 以……为理由去支持或者反对某事

例句: Some oppose animal experimentation on the grounds that it is inhumane (不人道的).

- ☆ ② exert beneficial/ detrimental/ profound influence on sth. 对……施加有益的/有害的/深远的影响

例句: In this day and age, globalization is exerting profound impact on the way we work, live, play and learn.

- ③ A prevail over (or outweigh/ outbalance B) A 大于 B

例句: The advantages of punishment for driving offenders prevail over its disadvantages.

- ☆ ④ A create (or bring about/ generate/ breed/ engender/ spawn/ induce) B A 产生 B 这个结果

例句: Technological innovations (创新) have brought about profound changes to the political, economic and cultural arenas (领域).

- ⑤ A is a key determinant of B A 是 B 的决定因素

例句: In an individual's career, tenacity (毅力) is a key determinant of success.

- ☆ ⑥ It is manifest that... (或者 It is universally acknowledged that.../ Undeniably, ...) 显而易见

例句: It is manifest that globalization can bring numerous (大量的) benefits to the lives of people in the Third-World countries.

- ⑦ it is standard practice for someone to do sth. 某人通常会做某事

例句: In contemporary (当代的) China, it is standard practice for Chinese youths to choose Hollywood blockbusters (大片) over domestic films.

⑧ A is best characterized by... A 最重要的特征是……

例句: A fine journalist is best characterized by discipline, determination and penetrating observations.

⑨ A constitutes... A 构成……

例句: Animal experimentation, in some cases, constitutes cruel abuse (虐待) of test animals.

☆ ⑩ someone would be well-advised to do sth. (= should) 某人应该做某事

例句: Parents would be well-advised if they spend more time with their offspring.

⑪ ..., and there seems to be plenty of research findings to confirm this 看起来有足够的研究证明这个观点

例句: Teaching students in groups helps them to grow into social, responsible individuals, and there seems to be plenty of research findings to confirm this.

⑫ in all likelihood 很可能

例句: In all likelihood, these decisions would be made by government officials who tend to have their own understanding of the problems.

⑬ This trend is not restricted to... 这个现象不仅仅限于……

例句: This trend is not restricted to wealthy students who have the money to do this, but is also evident (明显的) among poorer students.

☆ ⑭ tend to... 多半…… (是写作和口语里代替 most of 的好句型动词短语)

例句: Youngsters tend to be more impulsive (冲动的) and are likely to fall prey to misleading advertisements.

⑮ hinge on 取决于……

例句: Success of such efforts hinges on contribution from the authorities.

## ■ 解决类, 用来介绍 solution 解决方案

☆☆ ① give priority to sth. 把……放在优先位置

例句: The government should give priority to the optimization of its financial resources.

② dedicate A to B = spend A on B 把 A 花在 B 上

**例句：** The government should dedicate more money to the alleviation of chronic poverty.

③ be likely to fall prey to/ be vulnerable to 容易成为……的受害者

**例句：** Without proper parental guidance, children are very vulnerable to the violent or pornographic content on TV shows.

④ sth. should be condemned rather than condoned 某事应该被谴责而不是被宽恕

**例句：** Indiscriminate (盲目的) copying of traditional architectural style today should be condemned rather than condoned.

⑤ it is imperative/ crucial/ key/ essential that ... (或者 sth. is of paramount/ overriding importance) 至关重要

**例句：** To the newly-arrived immigrants, it is imperative that they adapt to the local culture promptly (及时的).

☆⑥ sth. requires/necessitates/calls for... 需要…… (今后作文里如果主语是人可以用 need, 如果主语是事情就可以用这三个词表示“需要”)

**例句：** The severe (严重的) ecological (生态的) problem requires/necessitates/ calls for joint (联合的) effort of all the nations on the globe.

⑦ distinguish between A and B 区分 A 和 B

**例句：** Many youngsters lack the capacity (能力) to distinguish between right and wrong.

今天的最后，还要提醒各位，背这些句型是为了在考场里写主体段去拿分。如果实在记不住就干脆少记几个，正确使用才是最重要的。

## 每日一练 Question of the Day

### 翻译练习

使用 Day 3 中学习的 120 个必备词汇和今天学的 35 个基本句型完成下面的翻译练习：

- ① 国际贸易不仅可以产生更多的就业机会，还可以给政府提供更多的税收。
- ② 开始大学学习前工作或者旅行一年可以有效地开阔年轻人的眼界。
- ③ 显而易见，在当代社会里，很多人生活压力很大而且遭受严重心理问题的困扰。
- ④ 政府有责任资助艺术以便让艺术家不必为了钱去牺牲（compromise）自己的创造力。
- ⑤ 家长应该确保他们的后代有足够的时间放松身心。
- ⑥ 很多城市居民遭受严重压力的困扰，因为工作单位的竞争很激烈。
- ⑦ 家长的忽视对孩子的安全以及健康的身心发展都构成了严重威胁。

### 填空练习

用今天学到的 53 个加分句型中的重点句型填写下面的空格：

- ① It is obvious that computers \_\_\_\_\_ in high school classrooms these days.
- ② Mobile phones \_\_\_\_\_ us to keep in touch with our friends and family members far away from us.
- ③ Preserving time-honoured traditions \_\_\_\_\_ the government and the local residents as well.
- ④ Many nations \_\_\_\_\_ serious poverty, war and natural disasters in today's world.
- ⑤ Telecommunications（通讯）technology has \_\_\_\_\_ our lives far more efficient and convenient than it used to be.
- ⑥ The human society \_\_\_\_\_ so many social problems that many are pessimistic（悲观的）about the 21st century.
- ⑦ Deforestation（砍伐森林）\_\_\_\_\_ the ecosystem and sustainable development.

## 选择填空

请选择恰当的句型填在下面的空格里：

- ① Modern cities \_\_\_\_\_ (deprive/ have a duty to) residents of fresh air and a leisurely pace of life.
- ② The serious population problem in many third-world countries \_\_\_\_\_ (can be attributed to/ invests in) government neglect.
- ③ Pollution \_\_\_\_\_ (profits from/ is the root cause of) the death of many elderly people in modern urban areas.
- ④ Many new immigrants have a hard time \_\_\_\_\_ (investing in/ adapting to) the local way of life.
- ⑤ It is generally recognised (普遍公认) that governments should not advance technology \_\_\_\_\_ (at the expense of/ be inundated with) other fields such as arts and agriculture.
- ⑥ The demand that the government pay for healthcare and education is not completely \_\_\_\_\_ (confronted/ unwarranted). \_\_\_\_\_ (It is in the best interests of/ It is manifest that) the citizens also have a duty to save money for their lives after retirement.

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 翻译练习

- ① International trade not only creates more employment opportunities, but also affords the government more tax revenue.
- ② Working or traveling for a year between finishing high school and starting university studies can effectively broaden young people's horizons.
- ③ It is obvious that in the present-day society many people lead a very stressful life and suffer from severe psychological problems.
- ④ The government has a duty to fund arts so that artists do not have to compromise their creativity for money.
- ⑤ Parents should make sure that their offspring have enough time to relax their bodies and ease their minds.
- ⑥ Many city residents suffer from severe stress because the competition in their workplace is very stiff. (注意“工作单位”不要生硬地译成 work units)
- ⑦ Parental neglect is a serious threat to children's safety and healthy physical and psychological growth.

### 填空练习

- |                               |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| ① play a pivotal role         | ② enable             |
| ③ is in the best interests of | ④ are afflicted with |
| ⑤ rendered                    | ⑥ is confronted with |
| ⑦ poses a threat to           |                      |

### 选择填空

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| ① deprive              | ② can be attributed to |
| ③ is the root cause of | ④ adapting to          |
| ⑤ at the expense of    | ⑥ unwarranted          |
| ⑦ It is manifest that  |                        |

## *Mission Statement*

—4段还是5段

—10秒确定文章结构

*Day 7*

# 经得起推敲的结构

*The IELTS Writing Jigsaw*

我在课堂上要求自己的学生在考场里10秒钟确定文章结构。听起来像天方夜谭吧？可是最终每个同学都能做到。

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

**很**多同学问我：“西方人喜欢看四段式还是五段式？”其实这个问题本身就存在问题。如果我问您：“中国人喜欢看四段式还是五段式？”您是不是觉得这个问题很奇怪呢？中国有13亿人口，仅仅大学生就有好几亿，评价一篇作文有的人倾向四段式，有的支持五段式，这完全只是个人偏好的问题，怎么能抽象地说所有的中国人喜欢哪种结构呢？

同样的道理，有些人非把一个雅思作文写四段式还是五段式的问题上升到西方文化差异的层次讨论，说西方人喜欢哪种结构，这完全是在故弄玄虚忽悠学生。美国和加拿大的中学里学生写作文强调的是 individuality（个性），只要文章内容充实有说服力，并没有固定的模式。很多中学还专门有一门课就是 creative writing。到了大学里教写作的老师各自有自己欣赏的写法，但也都是个人偏好，绝没有人说不用自己的写法就一定是错的。

不过，具体到 IELTS 考试，很多考官明显更偏爱四段式，这种倾向在剑桥5和剑桥6的考官范文里体现得淋漓尽致。

今天，我们就来把作文结构的纷扰看个明明白白，真真切切。

## 是“四段式”还是“五段式”

关于雅思作文结构我有几个信念：

- ☆ 你自己常用的结构应该只有一个而不是一堆；
- ☆ 你应该明确这种结构里每一句话应该起到的功能，这样你才能写得快而准；
- ☆ 你的结构应该简单、清晰、万能而不是复杂、模糊、无效。

我在课堂上要求自己的学生在考场里10秒钟确定文章结构。听起来像天方夜谭吧，可是最终每个同学都能做到。

关于结构，需要先给大家解答两个决定大方向的问题。

- ☆ 写四段式好还是五段式好？
- ☆ 写一边倒好还是折中式好？

2006年夏天，在剑桥5这本书刚刚出版的时候，我写了下面的小短文，当时被很多知名网站转载了：

关于雅思议论文到底写几段，不同的老师有不同的说法。事实上我一直都认为衡量好的文章结构只有两个标准：

- ☆ 能不能把问题讲清楚；
- ☆ 考场上有没有实战意义，有没有可操作性。

经过长期实践我认为，四段式的文章实战性更强，这是因为：

A 四段式结构更清晰，五段式在考生时间非常紧张的时候段与段之间很容易混乱；

B 考场里四段折中式比五段折中式好写，更比五段一边倒好写（一般没有人写四段一边倒，因为主体段只写两点理由去完全支持或者完全反对理由不够充分）。很明显，世界上任何一个命题，正反两方面都写，比只说正方或者只说反方都更容易写250个单词。写一边倒最大的问题就是：对于一般的考生40分钟里面凑出250个单词以上是很困难的，这是很多同学实践之后共同的感觉。

比如，在剑桥出版的剑桥5当中，剑桥给出了4套Academic类（学术类）作文题范文，其中有两篇是作为“an example of a very good answer”来给出的（另外两篇是低分作文，作为反面教材）。所以一个明确的信息是：剑桥5这两篇考官写的高分范文用的都是折中式，而且写的都是四段式。

我们再看剑桥5里面两道General Training类议论文的范文，其中一篇范文写了6段，但是考官的评语明确说了这篇文章“The paragraphing is not always logical”（分段缺乏逻辑性）；G类的第二篇范文是五段式，但是如果仔细分析一下，其实最后一段（第五段）只是说了两句空话，喊了两句口号，在一般的议论性文章里面完全是没有必要写的。

所以，剑桥5里面的考官高分范文，已经充分说明了雅思考试议论文写四段折中式的合理性。

结论：对于少数水平高的“牛人”，四段式五段式都是很好的结构。但是对于多数考生，雅思议论文的四段折中式在考场上更容易操作。而且最重要的是，剑桥考官自己写的范文，已经大多数都是四段折中式。

以上这段话是我2006年写的，而且我坚信它代表了未来雅思写作的发展方向，因为在雅思写作考试里：考场上的实用性永远是高于一切的决定因素。

果然，2007年出版的剑桥6当中，考官提供的第164页和第168页两篇满分议论文范文使用的都是四段折中式。

## 10 秒钟确定文章结构

课堂上我要求班里的学生能在 10 秒钟确定一篇文章结构，很多学生刚开始都不相信。但是经过练习之后，每个人都达到了。现在我们就来学习快速确定文章结构。

既然我们已经证明了全文用四段折中式写作是考场实战时的最优方案，那么每一段的结构具体怎么安排呢？

首先我们需要对雅思议论文的出题方式进行分类。

雅思议论文按照出题类型可以分成两类：

### Report Argumentation

Report 是题目当中不出现任何观点，只是给一种现象，让你分析这种现象的 causes 原因、solutions 解决方案、effects 影响等，一般题目当中会出现 What are...? 这两个词；

Argumentation 是题目当中让考生辩论观点或者比较利弊。

从过去三年的统计来看，Report 只占有所有考题的 10%，所以还是重点掌握 Argumentation，对于 Report 如果确实有时间了解一下就可以了。

现在就请快速判断下面 10 道题的类型：

① We have developed into a "throw-away society" and are filling up our environment with plastic bags and rubbish that we cannot fully dispose of. What are the causes of this phenomenon and recommend some measures to reduce this problem.

② Television is one of the most important technological developments in the 20th century. It has changed people's lives. Have all the changes been positive?

③ Some people think stricter punishment for driving offenders is the only effective way to improve safety on the road. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

④ Some people think women should be allowed to join the army, the navy and the air force just like men. Do you agree or disagree?

⑤ We can get news from the media. But many people do not trust the journalists who report news. What are the most important qualities a journalist should have?

⑥ Many people work at home using modern technology today. Some people think only

the workers benefit from this, not the employers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

⑦ Some people think the advantages of the spread of English all over the world outweigh its disadvantages. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

⑧ Some people believe that the use of animals for experimentation purposes is cruel. Others believe that it is necessary for the development of science. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

⑨ People today can perform the everyday tasks such as shopping, banking or even business transactions, without meeting others face-to-face. What effects will this phenomenon have on individuals and society as a whole?

⑩ How can traffic jams in big cities be solved? To develop public transport or to develop private cars?

(正确答案: 1、5、9 题为 Report, 其他的都是 Argumentation)

在备考过程中, 大家可以重点准备 Argumentation 这种题型, 过去三年真题里只占 10% 的 Report 如果复习时间紧那么只了解就可以了。

Argumentation 的结构可简单总结成如下形式:

I	3 ~ 4 句
II	1 + 6 句
III	1 + 4 句
IV	3 句

**Argumentation 的详细结构表**

I 开头段	<p>本段写背景, 写 3 ~ 4 句话。</p> <p>第一句: 介绍社会背景, 这句话如果觉得累赘也完全可以不写。</p> <p>第二句: 交待你这篇文章要辩论的是哪一个话题。</p> <p>第三句: 使用你自己的话转述一下原题的观点。</p> <p>第四句: 给出你自己的观点 (在 Day 8 我们会通过范文来详细解释)。</p>
II 第二段陈述你倾向的那一方观点, 写 1 + 6 句	<p>全文第二段写自己更倾向的一方观点, 全段写 7 句话。</p> <p>第一句: 概括本段的观点。</p> <p>第二句: 这种观点的第一个分论点。</p> <p>第三句: 写一句话来解释、支持第一个分论点。</p> <p>第四句: 这种观点的第二个分论点。</p> <p>第五句: 写一句话来解释、支持这第二个分论点。</p> <p>相应地写出第六句第三个分论点和第七句第三个分论点的支持句。</p>

(续表)

Argumentation 的详细结构表	
III 第三段写一个让步段, 写1+4句	全文第三段写让步段, 就是自己不太倾向一方的观点, 全段写5句话。 第一句: 概括本段的观点。 第二句: 支持这种观点的理由。 第三句: 写一句话来解释、支持这个分论点。 第四句: 写一句话提出这种你不太倾向的观点存在什么不妥的地方。 第五句: 写一句话来解释、支持第四句。
IV 结尾段写3句话	结尾段总结, 写3句话。 第一句: 概括让步段自己不太倾向的观点。 第二句: 概括自己更倾向的观点。 最后一句: 提出我们应该怎么做的建议。

**特别提示:** 如果每个分论点后面可以想出不止一句的支持句, 完全可以多写几句。分论点不要过多, 否则像流水账, 但是支持句是绝对不怕多的, 时间够、想法够就多写。不必追求深刻, 符合生活常理就可以。范例请看 Day 8 (下) 中的几篇高分范文, 你会发现高分文章的支持句有时也幼稚得可笑, 但是人家很敢写。

Report 的详细结构表	
I 开头段写3~4句	本段写背景, 写3~4句话。 第一句: 介绍社会背景, 这句话如果觉得累赘也完全可以不写。 第二句: 交待你这篇文章要分析的是哪一个话题。 第三句: 强调一下这个问题正在引起人们的关注。 第四句: 说明这篇文章要分析这个现象的原因和解决方案(在 Day 8 我们会通过范文来详细解释)。
II 第二段写1+6句	分析现象的原因 第一句: 说明本段要介绍的是现象的原因。 第二句: 写这种现象的第一个原因。 第三句: 写一句话来解释、支持这个原因。 第四句: 写这种现象的第二个原因。 第五句: 写一句话来解释、支持这个原因。 相应地写出第六句第三个原因和第七句第三个原因的支持句。
III 第三段写1+6句	分析现象的解决方案, 写1+6句话。 第一句: 说明本段要介绍的是现象的解决方案。 第二句: 写这种现象的第一个解决方案。 第三句: 写一句话来解释、支持这个方案。 第四句: 写这种现象的第二个解决方案。 第五句: 写一句话来解释、支持这个方案。 相应地写出第六句第三个方案和第七句第三个方案的支持句。



(续表)

Report 的详细结构表

IV 结尾段 写 2 句话	结尾段总结，写 2 句话。 第一句：写这个现象的原因有很多。 第二句：概括地写一下我们应该通过哪三种措施来解决。
------------------	--

**特别提示：**每个分论点后面的支持句如果能想出不只一句，而且时间也够，完全可以多写几句。支持句不怕多。

*"What God hath joined together no man shall ever put asunder. God will take care of that."  
—George Bernard Shaw*

## 每日一练 *Question of the Day*

请选用您自己喜欢的结构（四段式或五段式），结合 Day 2 中讲解的裸奔法，快速确定下面这道 IELTS 作文考题的全篇结构和每段的分论点。

Some people think women should be allowed to join the army, the navy and the air force just like men. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

 练习答案  
Answer Key

下面两篇文章是我针对这道题分别用四段式和五段式写出的，其中大多数加分词汇和句型都是咱们在 Day 3 学的 120 个必备词汇和 Day 6 学的 53 个句型里面的，请您仔细体会四段式和五段式两种不同的结构在写作难度和思维深度方面的差异。

### ■ 四段式

开头段（介绍背景，除了第四句写法不同之外，四段式和五段式的开头段完全一样）

In the contemporary (当代的) world, in any truly enlightened (开明的) countries, women play essential roles in the political, economic and cultural arenas (领域). Yet whether ladies should be entitled (赋予权利) to serve in the military has sparked spirited debate. Some assert that the status quo (现状) should be changed and ladies should be allowed to join the armed forces. Speaking for myself, I think this view is overly simplistic.

主体段一（写自己倾向的一方观点，女性参军的可行性，比如历史上成功女兵的故事，女性权利得到尊重，以及计算机和数码技术的使用让女性可以方便地操作现代武器等三点）

On the one hand, it is obvious that ladies joining the military may bring numerous (多个的) benefits. In the first place, history has shown that women were fully capable of performing (表现) well in the military. For instance, two world-renowned (举世闻名的) military figures — Joan of Arc and Mulan really put their male counterparts (对应的人) to shame with their outstanding performance in the army. In the second place, from an enlightened standpoint, female patriots (爱国者) should be granted the right to go to the front line when their motherland is involved in a war. Considering the sweeping progress in gender equality, there is really no sense in denying them the right to stand up for their home country when war breaks out. Lastly, in the information era, computerization and digitization in the military have made it much easier for women soldiers to operate modern weapons.

主体段二（写自己不太倾向一方的观点，女性参军的坏处，比如健康问题，但紧接着谈一下这个缺点并不会严重妨碍女性参军）

On the other hand, allowing ladies to join the military may carry certain risks. The most serious one is that this may further drive up the already high crime rate in some armies. The recent series of sex scandals (丑闻) in the US navy serve as convincing proof of this risk. For another, the health hazards that serving in the military may pose to women are very real.

For example, research has revealed that on average American women soldiers in Iraq are suffering from more serious and complicated (复杂的) physical and mental illnesses than the American servicemen in the same region.

结尾段 (结论, 尽管有坏处, 但是女性应该被允许参军)

Overall, even though some servicewomen might be confronted with health risks or even criminal threats, ladies' rights to join the military should not be denied.

## 五段式

开头段 (背景介绍, 除第四句外和四段式开头完全一样)

In the contemporary world, in any truly enlightened countries, women play essential roles in the political, economic and cultural arenas. Yet whether ladies should be entitled to serve in the military has sparked spirited debate. Some assert that the status quo should be changed and ladies should be enabled to join the armed forces. Speaking for myself, I fundamentally agree with their assertion-for three reasons.

主体段一 (提出第一个分论点, 历史事实告诉我们女性参军可以表现得很出色, 然后深入论证)

In the first place, history has shown that women were fully capable of performing well in the military. Historically, there were a host of valiant (勇敢的) women soldiers whose achievements really put their male counterparts to shame. One need only look at the world-renowned Joan of Arc and Mulan to see how exceptionally ladies could perform on the battlefield. In my observation, their determination, courage and dignity (尊严) have been and are still being admired by male soldiers and civilians alike throughout the world today.

主体段二 (提出第二个分论点, 允许女性参军尊重女权, 然后深入展开论证)

In the second place, from an enlightened standpoint, female patriots should be granted the right to go to the front line when their motherland is involved in a war. Admittedly, gender inequality was a highly controversial issue in the twentieth century. However, now six years into the new millennium (一千年), women can learn and teach, work and supervise, vote and voted in most countries just like men. Given this sweeping progress in gender equality, there is really no sense in denying them the right to stand up for their home country when war breaks out.

主体段三 (从生活常识角度深入论证在信息时代女兵能力不比男兵差)

Lastly, common sense and our experiences as humans inform us that servicewomen largely possess the capacity to operate modern weapons. Indeed, present-day weapons are best characterized by extensive automation and digitization. Granted, physically women are on average not as strong as men; nevertheless, it is an indisputable fact that most of them

have the mental ability and the psychological soundness to operate the highly-automated (高度自动化的) arms that do not really require big biceps (手臂上的肌肉).

结尾段 (作一边倒结论, 支持女性参军)

In sum, keeping military services off-limits (超出某人的范围) to women in the information age is unwarranted (不合理的). And I am convinced that it is in the best interests of a nation if ladies are also granted equal rights in this arena.

通过这两篇不同结构文章的比较, 我们可以再一次证明四段折中式的优势。

1 折中式正反双方都讲, 比一边倒更容易达到考官要求的字数;

2 雅思作文哪个部分最难写? 当然是主体段论证部分。把两篇文章对比之后可以发现, 很明显, 五段式主体段的论证部分要求功力更加深厚, 培训教师能写出来, 但却往往是一般的考生难以达到的。

所以我们的结论依然是: 四段式和五段式都可能拿到高分, 但是五段式对考生的英文写作基础明显要求更高, 当剑桥6的A类考官范文已经一律是四段折中式的时候, 我们实在没有理由非要去选择更难写而且未必更拿分的五段式了。

## *Mission Statement*

- 快速设计出属于自己的模块
- 体会在主体段连接词的高频度使用
- 议论文考场6步操作
- 怎样冲破模式写作文

## *Day 8*

# 如果给我一套模板

## *The IELTS Writing Jigsaw*

两千两百多年前，古希腊科学家阿基米德曾说过一句极具震撼力的话：“Give me a lever long enough and a fulcrum on which to place it, and I shall move the world.”（给我一个足够长的杠杆和一个支点，我可以把地球撬起为来。）其实只要方法得当，雅思作文又何尝不是如此？我们已经有了思考素材的方法，有了加分词汇和句型，有了必备的语法知识，还有了一套经得起推敲的结构，如果再给我们一个实用的模板，我们是完全可以在40分钟之内提前完成议论文的。



## Day 8 (上)

### A. 模板工具箱

作文模板一直是考生们非常关注的话题，其重要性不言而喻，相信大家比我体会更深。关于模板有三个注意事项需要提醒大家：

☆ 不要从网上随意下载模板在考场里用。模板一定要确定它的来源是否可靠，随便下载一个就用于考试是对自己不负责任；

☆ 模板里一定不要充斥着过于“强悍”的词汇。以前我刚开始教雅思写作的时候，给学生设计模板也爱用超高难度的大词，但实践后发现，这样的模板和学生自己填写的内容风格差异过大，很容易被考官识别。请大家一定牢记，使用模板最重要的永远是“安全第一”。

☆ 模板只是一个提高写作速度和帮助考生控制逻辑的工具，绝对不应该是唯一的拿分手段。如果轻视词汇、句型、连接词和素材的积累，只靠一套模板写出的文章是不可以叫做议论文的。

下面这套模板是我按照上一章 Argumentation 题型的结构表格给自己的学生总结的模板之一，实践证明很有效，万能而且容易填内容。

#### Argumentation 辩论类模板简介

开头段 4 句，介绍背景并引出话题。

① In the present age, ... are playing increasingly (越来越) important roles in our lives (如果第一句写社会背景想介绍不好的现象也可以换成 In the present age, the issue of ... is increasingly severe). ② But in the meantime (同时), whether ... (这里填辩论话题) has sparked much debate. (引发了很多争议). ③ Some people assert (认为) that ... while many others argue (认为) that ... ④ Personally, I am in favor of (支持) the former (前者) / the latter (后者) view.

**提示：**(a) 第一句填写背景一定要扣题。如果想出的背景感觉离题太远，那么我们宁可  
不写背景这一句。剑桥 4 ~ 剑桥 6 后面的考官范文中有两篇是没有写背景的，但是所有写了背  
景的一定是很贴近原题。如果选择第一句不写背景，那么第二句的前半句 "But in the  
meantime," 就一起省略；(b) 如果题目中并没有给出正反两方各自的观点，而只是给出了  
"一方认为…… Some people think..."，那么也可以选择把开头段第三句的后半段 "while  
many others argue that..." 省略。(c) 相应地，如果题目只给了一种观点，那么开头段第四句

former/latter (前者/后者) 的写法就可以换成自己对题目给出的这一种观点所持的态度 (具体替换方法请参考下文“开头段第四句可能用到的句型②/③”)。

第二段写倾向的观点, 三个分论点并且各写一句支持句。

① Convincing arguments can be made that.... (这句话的意思是“可以提出有说服力的证据来证明……”, 后面填写本段的观点) ② To start with ... (填第一个理由) ③ Therefore (因此), ... (写一句话支持、解释第二句) ④ Moreover, ... (第二个理由) ⑤ Specifically (具体来说), ... (支持第四句) ⑥ Lastly, ... (第三个理由) ⑦ In other words, ... (换句话说, 支持第六句)。

提示: 第③、⑤、⑦句尽量写复杂句, 用 Day 5 中提供的连接词。

第三段写不倾向的一方, 先支持两句再反驳两句。

① Admittedly (我承认), ... (这句填你不太倾向的观点) ② The reason for this is that ... (写一句理由) ③ Obviously (显而易见), ... (这句支持第二句) ④ Even so, ... (尽管如此……后面填一条这种观点的不足之处) ⑤ For instance ... (例如……举例支持第四句)。

提示: 第③、⑤句尽量写复杂句, 用 Day 5 讲过的连接词。

结尾段。

① In summary, I would concede that... (我承认……概括让步段观点) ② Despite that (尽此), ... (填你更倾向的观点) ③ Overall (整体来看), I am convinced (我相信) that... should... (提出谁应该做什么, 本质上就是结尾段最后提一个建议)。

提示: 结尾段如果希望更简洁一些, 也可以压缩成两句: ① In summary, I would concede that..., even though... ② Overall, I am convinced that... should...

特别需要强调的是, 这个模板只是我为学生总结的很多模板其中的一个。下面我为大家列举了大量可供选择的同义词, 通过这些词的替换, 你完全可以很快组装出专属于你的个性化模板。

## 模板开头段同义词替换

### ● 开头段第一句介绍背景可能用到的不同写法:

在当代

In the present age = In this day and age = In present-day society = In contemporary society = Today = At present = In current society = In the contemporary world = Nowadays

众所周知

① It is generally (or widely/ commonly/ extensively/ universally) believed that...

- ② It is generally (or widely/ commonly/ extensively/ universally) accepted that...
- ③ It is generally arguable that...
- ④ We are all agreed that...
- ⑤ It is generally (or widely/ commonly/ extensively/ universally) acknowledged that...
- ⑥ It is a well-known fact that...
- ⑦ It is popular/common belief that...

越来越重要……

plays an increasingly key (or crucial/ essential/ vitally important/ significant/ critical/ indispensable) role in...

以惊人的速度向前发展……

is advancing at an amazing (or staggering/ astonishing/ meteoric/ astounding/ drastic/ rapid/ accelerated/ unprecedented) speed in present-day society

越来越流行

... is increasingly prevalent/ popular in the contemporary world

彻底改变我们的生活

... has transformed = fundamentally changed = completely changed our lives

(负面背景)……的问题越来越严重

The problem of ... is becoming increasingly severe (or grave/ serious/ worrying/ disturbing/ worrisome)

○ 开头段第二句引出话题可能用到的备选句型：

- ① But in the meantime, whether ... has become a highly debatable issue.
- ② However, whether ... has sparked (or aroused/ given rise to/ created/ caused/ provoked/ triggered) spirited (or heated) debate (or controversy) 是否……这个问题不同的人持不同看法。
- ③ But when it comes to (or with respect to/ regarding/ concerning/ as for/ when asked about) whether ..., people hold divergent (or contrasting/ conflicting/ contradictory/ opposing/ different) views.
- ④ Yet at the same time, people are divided over whether...
- ⑤ However, there is no consensus on whether... yet.

- ⑥ But meanwhile, whether ... is an issue open to debate.  
 ⑦ However, in the meanwhile whether ... constitutes a controversial issue.

● 开头段第三句转述原题的观点可能用到的写法:

- ① some people = some = some individuals  
 ② think = believe = say = argue = maintain = contend = assert = insist = aver = claim

● 开头段第四句给出你自己的观点可能用到的句型:

- ① 如果原题里给出两种观点要求你辩论

As far as I am concerned, I am in favor of the former ( or latter ) view.

As far as I am concerned = To ( or In ) my mind = From my own perspective

= Speaking for myself, I think ... = Personally, ... = In my view, ...

= As I see it...

In favor of = favor = support = incline towards = side with

View = opinion = point of view = notion

- ② 如果原题里只有一种观点, 你是主要支持的态度

Personally, I agree with their view, but I would qualify it to some extent ( or somewhat ).

Personally, I think their view has considerable merit.

Speaking for myself, I agree with their proposition, with certain qualifications.

Personally, I sympathise with their view.

To my mind, the merits ( or strengths/ strong points ) of their view outweigh ( or prevail over/ outbalance ) the ( or demerits/ weaknesses/ weak points ).

I can agree with their view, but with reservations.

As I see it, there is more to it than that.

Speaking for myself, I am of mixed opinions about this issue.

- ③ 如果原题里只有一种观点, 你是主要反对的态度

Personally, I think their view is only partly true.

Personally, I find this view ill-founded.

Personally, I think this view is specious at best.

Personally, I think this view overlooks important factors of this issue.

I think their view is overly simplistic.

I think their view is over generalised.

I find their view unconvincing ( or unpersuasive/ problematic/ somewhat) untenable.

I think their view amounts to an oversimplification.

## 模板第二段同义词替换

### ◎ 第二段第一句可能用到的词汇和句型:

Convincing arguments can be made that...

Undeniably, ...

Indisputably, ...

On the one hand, it is arguable that...

There is no denying that...

True, ...

It is true that...

It is evident that...

It is apparent that...

It is obvious that...

It is clear that...

It is manifest that...

Clearly, ...

There is no doubt that...

I find compelling the arguments that...

### ◎ 第二段可能用到的表示首先、其次和最后的词汇, 各知道两个即可:

首先 First

Firstly

In the first place

To begin with

To start with

For one thing

The first point with respect to this is that

其次 Second

Secondly

In the second place

Then

Moreover

Further

Furthermore

Besides

For another

最后 Lastly

Finally

Last but not least

More importantly

Above all

Additionally

● 第二段第三句开头可能用到的词汇：

therefore

thus

hence

consequently

as a consequence

as a result

● 第二段第五句开头可能用到的词汇：

Specifically

More precisely

More exactly

● 第二段第七句开头可能用到的词汇：

In other words

... that is to say...



But closer examination would reveal that

But further analysis would make it clear that...

Having said this, however, ...

● 第三段（让步段）第五句可能用到的词汇和句型：

For instance

for example

One illustration of this is...

A case in point is...

■ 模板结尾段同义词替换

● 结尾段第一句开头可能用到的词汇：

In summary/ To sum up/ In sum/ In the final analysis/ Based on all the arguments offered above/ On the basis of the above discussion/ Having considered all the arguments above, / Personally.../ Speaking for myself...

concede = admit = recognize = acknowledge = agree

● 结尾段第二句开头可能用到的词汇：

Despite that

Nevertheless

However

Yet

But

Nonetheless

Still

Even so

● 结尾段第三句开头可能用到的词汇：

On balance/ Overall/ Therefore/ accordingly/ As a result/ As a consequence/ Hence/ Thus/ For this reason/ To conclude/ In conclusion

I am convinced that = I believe = I would assert that = I would conclude that

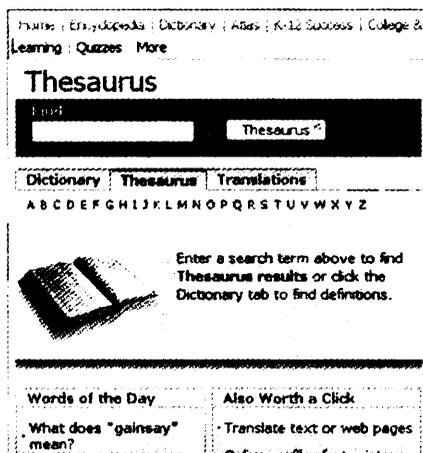
## B. msn竟然也可以让我们成编写作文模板的高手

前面给大家讲解了一套很实用的模板，并且演示了如何通过同义词替换形成属于你自己的个性化模板。

在这一节里，我会再给大家讲解一种更加高端的方法，这种方法可以让所有的雅思考生都成为编制个性化模板的顶级高手，而且用的是每天大家都在使用的 msn！无论如何没有想到吧？

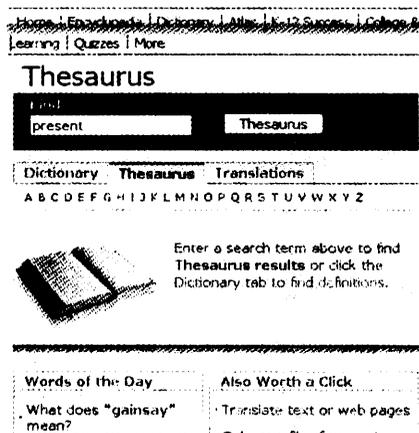
Let's get the show on the road!

☆ 第 1 步 登陆 [http://encarta.msn.com/thesaurus\\_/thesaurus.html](http://encarta.msn.com/thesaurus_/thesaurus.html)

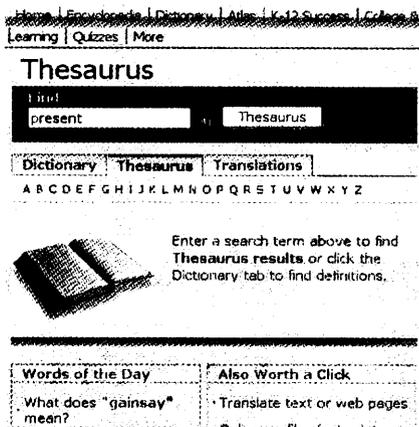


看到上面这个页面大家都很亲切吧，呵呵，msn 鼎鼎大名的 encarta 给我们提供了改造模板的精良武器。

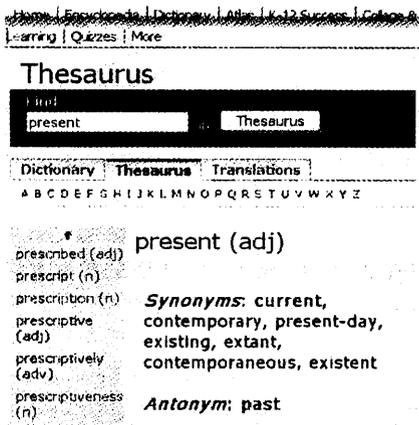
☆ 第 2 步 把一个模板当中的任何一个你想替换的单词填在“Find”下面的白色方框里面，比如上一节模板里面的 present 这个词。（见下图）



☆ 第 3 步 填好想替换的单词之后，看一下这个白色框的右边（见下图），有 Thesaurus 这个单词，点击这个词（Thesaurus 就是国外大学生写作时超级常用的同义词字典）。



☆ 第4步 你会惊讶地发现，勤劳的 msn 已经自动为你找出了大量可以替换 present 这个单词的词汇（见下图）。从此以后，一套模板里面的所有单词我们全都可以任意替换了。换句话说，每个人的模板都是完全个性化，只属于你自己的！



☆ 第5步 Synonyms: 后面的单词都是 msn 为你查找到的同义词，你可以从里面任意挑选。而 Antonyms: 后面的都是反义词。

是不是真的很酷啊！我用过无数的 thesaurus，比较之后发现，msn 给我们提供的这个是最适合雅思作文的。有了这个强大的工具，即使英文不是很好，每个同学也可以自己随时随地编制出绝对专属于自己的绝对安全的模板了！

需要强调的是，这个用 msn 编制模板的方法只适用于雅思作文，不能用于新托福。因为新托福是机考，ETS 的 essay similarity detection (ESD) software 可以识别托福作文里同义词替换的模板。各位考雅思的同学们，抓紧时间享受雅思还在用笔考的幸福吧。我认为雅思机考应该是今后雅思最终的发展方向（西方最便宜的就是用 computers 操作的东西，最贵的就是人工，而且新托福的存在决定了雅思不可能再次大幅度提高考试费了）。趁雅思现在还没有改成机考，好好利用我们的 msn 吧。

比如下面这个很好用的模板，只要使用上面5步，很快你就可以用msn把它改造成一个绝对安全的个性化模板。赶快实践一下，享受作为一个模板高手的乐趣吧！

### 开头段

① Nowadays, heated debate has been going on about whether ...② I will explore two main arguments heard in this controversy (辩论).

### 主体段 1

① There are reasons for some people to believe that ...② First of all, it seems that ...  
③ There is ample (充分的) evidence (证据) suggesting that ..., which means ...  
④ Moreover, ...⑤ For instance... ⑥ Last but not least... ⑦ Therefore... that is to say, ...

### 主体段 2

① On the other hand, it is worth pointing out there are also arguments supporting the opinion that ... ② The main one may be ... ③ It is evident (明显的) that ...; thus, ...  
④ Despite this, an apparent problem with this opinion is ...⑤ Consequently (因此), we should not overlook (忽略) the fact...

### 结尾段

① To conclude, regarding (关于) this issue, my own view is that although ..., ...  
② Also, I would argue that it seems highly advisable (应该) for... (谁) to... (做什么)

## C. 结合范文讲模板

下面我们通过三篇7.5分水平的范文来说明Argumentation类的文章结构和模板的使用。对于需要考6分的同学，请重点体会文章的结构、模板和思路，但对词汇不必过于强求。对于需要考6.5分或者7分的同学，建议把其中的词汇和句型也仔细研读一下。

### 范文 1

Some people contend that advertising has positive impact on society while others think it also has negative influence. Discuss.

#### ① 题目分析

题目中 contend 是“认为”的意思，其同义词还有 argue, claim, insist, assert 等。

这道题目是典型的 Argumentation 文章。很明显广告利弊都有，而且应该是好处比坏处多

一些，所以写四段折中式。第一段写背景，第二段写广告的好处写三点，第三段写让步段广告的坏处写两点，结尾段总结。

请大家在阅读下面这篇范文时注意以下三点：

☆ 模板的使用；

☆ 文中蓝色字体单词都是模板或者我们在前几天的内容里学过的单词和句型，这里再次高频率重复，帮助大家尽快记熟。

☆ 方框里面都是第5天学过的的主体段论证常用连词。

## ② 开头段 4 句

① Advertising are playing increasingly important roles in the contemporary society and vast billboards, TV commercials and flyers are all exerting profound impact on modern life. ② In the meantime, whether advertising is a blessing or a curse has sparked spirited debate. ③ Some people argue that advertising has fundamentally beneficial influence on our lives while many others contend that it has detrimental effect as well. ④ Personally, I am in favor of the former view.

### 本段词汇

prevalent 无处不在的, contemporary 当代的, vast = huge, billboards 大广告牌, TV commercials 电视广告, flyers 传单, profound impact 深刻的影响, in the meantime 同时, a blessing or a curse 一个成语, 即“是好还是坏”, sparked spirited debate 是模板, “引起激烈辩论”的意思, fundamentally 根本性的, beneficial 有益的, detrimental 有害的, as well = too, 也……。

### 本段布局分析

本段第一句介绍社会背景, 说广告无处不在而且影响深刻。这句写背景的话如果考试时不写也完全可以。第二句话交待这篇文章要辩论的是广告是好还是坏这个话题。第三句使用自己的话转述一下原题的两种观点。第四句给出自己的观点, 倾向于前者广告好处多的观点。

## ③ 第二段 1+6 句, 写自己倾向的观点 (广告的好处)

① Convincing arguments can be made that advertising brings numerous benefits to our lives. ② To start with, advertisements inform us about the latest products on the market. ③ Therefore, with the help of ads, customers can make their shopping experience more economical and less time-consuming. ④ Moreover elaborate advertisements can be a genuine art form. ⑤ Specifically, instead of wasting our time, creative ads can afford us diverse amusements, thereby brightening up our lives. ⑥ Lastly, some advertising in the media can motivate people to contribute to charities. ⑦ In other words, I would be hard-

pressed to imagine how charities can get enough funds without the help of non-profit ads.

#### 本段词汇

bring “带来”，同义词还有 carry/create/generate, numerous 大量的, inform 大量的, customer 顾客, economical 经济的, 省钱的, time-consuming 耗时间的, elaborate 精心制作的, genuine = true, creative 有创意的, afford 提供, amusements 娱乐, thereby 以前讲的连词表示“以此达到……的目的”, brighten up our lives 丰富我们的生活, motivate 给人动力, contribute to 推动, charities 慈善组织, I would be hard-pressed to imagine 我很难想象……, non-profit ads 公益广告。

#### 本段布局分析

本段写广告的好处, 严格按照模板的结构, 一定要仔细体会每句之间的逻辑关系, 还有支持句里面连接词的密集使用。

#### ④ 第三段 1+4 句, 让步段 (写广告的坏处)

① Admittedly, advertising may carry potential drawbacks. ② The reason for this is that today a large proportion of advertisements is misleading. ③ Obviously, the huge profits generated by the sheer power of advertising has prompted many companies to present incorrect information about their products. ④ Even so, it is worth nothing that most governments have been taking stringent steps to combat misinformation in advertising. ⑤ For instance, in China this year, over 350 false advertisements were identified and exposed and their sponsor companies were punished accordingly on March 15th, the International Consumer Rights Day.

#### 本段词汇

potential 潜在的, drawbacks 缺点 (表示利与弊的英文还有 advantages and disadvantages/ strengths and weaknesses/ the upside and the downside/ pros and cons/ boons and banes 等), proportion 比例, misleading 有误导性的, generate 产生, prompt sb. to...是学过的句型, “促使某人去做……”, it is worth nothing that...意为“值得注意的是”, stringent 严厉的, combat 解决, expose 揭露, sponsor companies 赞助商。

#### 本段布局分析

本段, 前三句写广告可能有坏处并加以论证, 而后面两句则是提出广告的坏处正在减少, 充分体现了让步段先用三句提出不太同意的观点, 再用两句提出这种观点还是有不足之处的结构特点。

#### ⑤ 结尾段 3 句

① In summary, I would concede that the proliferation of the advertising industry is not without its adverse effects. ② Despite that, the benefits created by advertising far outweigh

the disadvantages. ③ Overall, I am convinced that we should further promote the development of advertising and meanwhile the government should introduce measures to regulate this industry more effectively.

#### 本段词汇

proliferation 大量扩散, adverse effects 负面影响, outweigh 大于或者超过, promote 促进, regulate 规范管理。

#### 本段布局分析

本段第一句概括让步段观点, 第二句概括更倾向的观点, 第三句提出自己的希望。

## 范文 2

Some people think children who grow up in poor families can deal with problems more effectively in their adult years than children who are raised in rich families. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

### ① 题目分析

孩子在富有的家庭或者贫穷的家庭里长大应该是各有好处的, 所以应该是典型的四段折中式。感觉上应该还是富家孩子长大后的优势更容易想, 比如体质更好, 眼界更开阔, 受的教育更好, 所以长大后处理问题的能力应该更好等等。

这篇文章对模板作了一些替换, 大家可以仔细体会一下。蓝色的单词都是前面几天里学过的。因为原题里只给出了一种观点, 所以开头段的最后一句没有用 former/ latter 的那个模板, 而是选择了开头段最后一句模板的三种情况里的第三种, 提出自己不太赞成这种观点。

In present-day society, it is generally recognised that family backgrounds play a key role in our lives. But at the same time, controversy has arisen about whether children who are raised in impoverished families are better able to solve problems when they become adults. Some people assert that they can generally tackle problems more effectively. Speaking for myself, I believe their view is somewhat overly simplistic.

It is evident that in terms of the children's physical and psychological development, growing up in rich families may create numerous benefits. For one thing, wealthy parents can afford their children more entertainment and pleasure. For instance, going to concerts, singing karaoke and even traveling in foreign countries help rich kids to relax their minds and bodies, which decreases the rate of children's psychological illnesses. Furthermore, generally speaking, kids in rich families are healthier than their poor counterparts. Obviously, they can enjoy better food and healthcare while the impoverished kids have to live on a very tight budget. Above all, wealthy parents have the financial resources to offer their offspring

better education. Specifically, wealthy kids can take piano, painting or foreign language lessons after school, which greatly broadens their horizons.

On the other hand, I admit that growing up in a poor family may help cultivate some crucial abilities as well. An argument that can be made in favor of this is that many children who grow up in impoverished families have to do part-time jobs to help their parents financially. Clearly, that forces those adolescents to adapt to their environment more quickly than rich kids. Even so, it is worth noting that the shortage of cash and other resources often makes such children live a stressful life. As a result, some of them may end up being overly sensitive or having low self-worth.

To conclude, I would say that poor children may have some advantages in dealing with problems when they grow up. Still, I firmly believe that being rich helps children to avoid many physical and psychological conditions, and gives them better opportunities to learn knowledge. Therefore, parents should try their best to keep their family financially safe and stable.

## ● 词汇表

单 词	词 性	词 义
impoverished	<i>adj.</i>	贫穷的
tackle	<i>v.</i>	解决
It is evident that...	<i>adj.</i>	显而易见
In terms of...	<i>prep.</i>	在……方面
physical	<i>adj.</i>	身体的
psychological	<i>adj.</i>	心理的
afford	<i>v.</i>	提供
wealthy	<i>adj.</i>	富有的
financial	<i>adj.</i>	财务的
offspring	<i>n.</i>	后代
specifically	<i>adv.</i>	具体来说
cultivate	<i>v.</i>	培养
crucial	<i>adj.</i>	关键的
adapt to		适应
shortage	<i>n.</i>	短缺
stressful	<i>adj.</i>	压力大的
sensitive	<i>adj.</i>	敏感的
self-worth	<i>n.</i>	个人定位
avoid	<i>v.</i>	避免
conditions	<i>n.</i>	条件, 情形, 这里指一些疾病
safe and stable		安全稳定

### 范文 3

Some people think the media should stop reporting details of crimes to the public while others think such reports also have their advantages. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

#### ① 题目分析

本文选择四段折中式倾向前者的观点，即报道犯罪会有好处但是过多的细节会带来更多的问题。

本文也对模板进行了替换，请仔细体会。

Nowadays, it is universally accepted that the issue of crimes is increasingly serious. But at the same time, controversy has arisen over whether the media should report the details of crimes. Some people assert that the media coverage of crime details should be banned while others claim that such reports have their own advantages. As far as I am concerned, I would side with the former group.

On the one hand, we should acknowledge that reports of criminal details may carry great risks. In the first place, they render many citizens afraid of crimes and worried about their own safety. Obviously, a lot of city residents will fear that the same crimes will happen to them, which can even lead to serious psychological problems. Furthermore, media reports of criminal details are unfair for the victims of crimes. The victims who have suffered greatly from these crimes would feel they were forced to experience a nightmare again. Above all, potential criminals can learn from such reported details to avoid mistakes, which may add to the difficulty the police have in capturing criminals. It is arguable that detailed media reports of crimes are a serious threat to societal safety and there is a definite link between the widespread reports of crimes and the rise of the crime rate.

On the other hand, media reports of criminal details may carry certain benefits. The fundamental reason for this is that such reports keep the public alert to crimes. Should all these reports disappear from the media, it would be very hard for the public to know about the crimes occurring in society. Even so, it can be noted that the news of crimes spread by the media is often exaggerated. Therefore, the public may have a hard time deciding how dependable an alarming crime report would be.

To conclude, although detailed reports of crimes may have their own advantages, I firmly believe that they bring us great risks. Therefore, we should encourage the media to inform the public about the criminal acts, but not in great detail.

② 词汇表

单 词	词 性	词 义
coverage	<i>n.</i>	报道
ban	<i>v.</i>	禁止
acknowledge	<i>v.</i>	知道
render	<i>adv.</i>	实施
nightmare	<i>n.</i>	恶梦
capture	<i>v.</i>	抓获
societal	<i>adj.</i>	社会的
definite link		密切的联系
alert	<i>adj.</i>	警惕的
should	<i>v.</i>	这里是使用了虚拟语气，表示假设

## D. IELTS 议论文考场实战6步

在战场上，士兵有了充足的武器装备，还要有聪明的战术才能让自己的装备发挥出最大的效能。在雅思写作考场上，到底如何实现又快又好地完成作文的既定目标呢？下面六步操作，是我为考生们制订的实战六步，大量环球雅思学生的考试实践已经证明，这六步在考试时确实能帮助学生用很快的速度写出高质量的考试作文，要求只有一个：熟练，熟练，再熟练。

### Step 1

看懂 task 2 题目后，首先判断题目类型——是 Argumentation 还是 Report?

### Step 2

快速确定结构。

Argumentation 四段式		Report 四段式	
I	3 ~4	I	3 ~4
II	1 +6	II	1 +6
III	1 +4	III	1 +6
IV	3	IV	2

### Step 3

用 TM STREEC \$ 法想出主体段的分论点。注意，我们追求的是素材（分论点）reasonable（合理）而没有必要 profound（深刻）。

### Step 4

快速回忆并使用考前准备好的定制模板。

### Step 5

主体段里集中使用前面学过的 Day 3 的 120 个必备词汇，Day 5 的六大类常用连接词，Day 6 的 35 个基础句型，需要考高分的同学还可以充分调动 Day 3 的 288 个高分词汇，Day 4 的 4 种特殊句式，Day 6 的 53 个高分句型，达到用词造句方面的高端要求。

### Step 6

写句子时始终牢记 Day 4 强调要避免的“语法七宗罪”。本书讲述的内容大家熟练之后一般都可以在 40 分钟内提前完成议论文，task 2 和 task 1 都写完后迅速地利用“语法七宗罪”原则快速检查语法错误。

## E. Report 类范文

昨天跟大家讲过议论文其实有两类：Argumentation 和 report。过去三年的大作文题 90% 是辩论，只有 10% 是分析，所以建议大家把主要时间用在准备辩论题上面。Report 类题目里面最常见的是分析 causes（原因）和 solutions（解决方案）的题。这节先给大家讲一下我写的一套分析类模板，就是分析 causes 和 solutions，如果分析其他的内容，比如 effects 影响或者 purposes（目的），大家只要把单词替换一下就好了。

### Report 分析类模板

开头段 4 句，介绍背景并引出话题。

In this age of change, the human society is progressing rapidly（快速发展）on various fronts（领域）. Yet at the same time, many problems have arisen（出现）, a serious one of which is ... This issue has drawn widespread attention. In this essay, I will analyse some

possible causes of this phenomenon (现象) and then propose some solutions.

第二段写原因，三个原因并各写一句支持句。

It is obvious that the causes of ... are diverse (多样的). In the first place, ... For instance ... In the second place, ... Specifically ... Thirdly ... It seems that ...

第三段写解决方案，三个解决方案并各写一句支持句。

Accordingly, the solutions to this issue should also be varied. First, ... For example, ... Then, ... Indeed, ... Above all, ... Research has proved that ...

结尾段。

To conclude, several factors contribute to ... I am convinced that we should take measures including ..., ... and ... to solve this disturbing problem.

而且大家可以用下面的同义词替换形成属于自己的模板。

## 模板同义词替换

### ● 开头段第一句

- ① In this age of change = currently = at present = at the present time  
= In this day and age = In present-day society = In contemporary society  
= Today = Nowadays = in current society
- ② the human society = the human race = Homo Sapiens = human beings  
= humans = man = mankind = humanity = humankind
- ③ progress = advance = develop = forge ahead
- ④ rapidly = at an amazing rate = astonishingly = staggeringly = unprecedented  
= meteorically = drastically = dramatically = at an accelerated speed various = numerous  
= a wide range of = a wide variety of = a wide array of = a host of = a multitude of = a vast number of = a myriad
- ⑤ fronts = arenas = realms = spheres = domains = areas = fields

### ● 开头段第二句

- ① Yet = However = But = Nevertheless = Nonetheless
- ② At the same time = Meanwhile = In the meantime
- ③ arisen = appeared = been brought about = been created = come
- ④ along = occurred = been generated = come = emerged

- 5) serious = grave = worrying = disturbing = prominent = manifest = conspicuous  
= attention-getting

○ 开头段第三句

- 1) issue = problem = phenomenon = situation  
2) drawn = aroused = triggered = sparked = given rise to = created = attracted  
= caused = provoked  
3) widespread = intense = serious = a great deal of  
4) attention = controversy = concern = worry = debate

○ 开头段第四句

- 1) analyse = determine = explore = ascertain = pinpoint = identify = examine  
= investigate = propose = put forward = put forth = suggest  
2) phenomenon = problem = situation = worrying issue = disturbing issue

○ 主体段第一段开头

- 1) It is obvious that = It is clear that = It is manifest that = It is evident that  
2) The causes of ... are diverse = The causes of ... are multiple = The causes of ... are manifold = A wide array/ range of factors contribute to...  
= There are various/ several contributing factors in... = Various factors contribute to...

○ 主体段第二段开头

- 1) accordingly = based on the above analysis = on the basis of the above reasoning = given these factors = considering these causes = in light of these facts  
2) issue = problem = situation = phenomenon  
3) varied = diverse = multiple = manifold = various = multifarious = integrated  
= comprehensive

○ 结尾段第一句开头

- 1) to conclude = to sum up = in sum = in summary = to summarize = in conclusion  
2) contribute to = lead to = result in = cause = engender = give rise to

○ 结尾段第二句开头

- 1) I am convinced that = I believe = I would assert that = I firmly believe measures = steps

= action

② solve = combat = tackle = address = deal with = cope with

③ disturbing = worrying = acute = severe = worrisome = serious

下面这篇范文就使用了这套模板，其中的词汇基本上全是 Day 3 里提供的 120 个必备词汇里的。

## 范文

What are the causes of water scarcity (短缺)? What are your solutions?

### ● 题目分析

这道题是典型的 Report，写四段，开头全部套用模板，主体段 1 写 3 个原因和三句支持句，主体段 2 写三个解决方案和三句支持句，结尾段两句话结束。原因和解决方案都可以很快用 Day 2 学的“裸奔法”想出来，比如由 population 想到人口爆炸这个原因，由 environment 想到人们破坏环境，由 soul（精神）想到人们缺乏节约用水的意识等等。相应的主体段第二段对应给出三个解决方案。使用的词汇多数都是给大家总结的 Day 3 里面的词汇。

#### 开头段

① In this age of change, the human society is progressing rapidly on various fronts. ② Yet at the same time, many problems have arisen, a serious one of which is the shortage of fresh water. ③ This issue has drawn widespread attention. ④ In this essay, I will analyse some possible causes of this phenomenon and then propose some solutions.

#### 主体段 1

① It is obvious that the causes of the present water crisis are diverse. ② In the first place, the population explosion is the root cause of the crisis. ③ An illustration of this point is over the past half century, the world population has more than doubled and this growth rate shows no sign of slowing down; therefore, household and industrial use of water has been shooting up since the end of World War II. ④ In the second place, the widespread deterioration of the Earth's ecosystem is a major cause of this situation. ⑤ Specifically, currently a vast number of factories are dumping their waste into rivers and lakes, which seriously undermines the world's ecosystem. ⑥ Finally, the overexploitation of water resources plays a pivotal role in water shortage. ⑦ Obviously, today only in very few countries do the citizens have the awareness of the importance of saving water and using water properly; as a consequence, a vast amount of fresh water is wasted on a daily basis.

#### 主体段 2

① Accordingly, the solutions to this problem should be varied as well. ② To begin with,

governments in all countries should give priority to the controlling of the staggering increase of the population. ③ For example, it is essential that other nations learn from China's success in curbing its population surge over the past two decades. ④ Then, the concept of sustainable development should be spread in the international community. ⑤ Indeed, any form of overexploiting natural resources must be forbidden while preservation of the ecosystem should be respected, honored and funded. ⑥ Last but not least, man must do his utmost to find alternative sources of fresh water. ⑦ For example, research has proved that we can transform seawater into drinking water with the help of modern technology.

### 结尾段

① In sum, several factors contribute to water scarcity. ② I am convinced that we should take effective steps, including birth control, promotion of sustainable development and research about new water resources, to alleviate this modern-day problem.

### ● 词汇表

单 词	词 性	词 义
fresh water		淡水
present	<i>adj.</i>	当今的
the root cause of...		……的根源
an illustration of this point is...		一个例证是
household	<i>n.</i>	家庭
shoot up		急剧上升
widespread	<i>adj.</i>	广泛的
deteriorate	<i>v.</i>	恶化
ecosystem	<i>n.</i>	生态系统
currently	<i>adv.</i>	现在
undermine	<i>v.</i>	破坏
overexploitation	<i>n.</i>	过度开采
pivotal	<i>adj.</i>	关键的
awareness	<i>n.</i>	意识
give priority to		把……放在优先位置
staggering	<i>adj.</i>	惊人的
essential	<i>adj.</i>	至关重要的
decade	<i>n.</i>	十年
sustainable development		可持续发展
international community		国际社会

(续表)

单词	词性	词义
preserve	v.	保护
man	n.	人类
do one's utmost	v.	尽最大努力
alternative	n.	替代物
transform	v.	改变

## Day 8 (中)

### 只适合“大牛”的一边倒文章怎样写? (高分内容)

在 Day 7 中, 我们已经详细地比较过一边倒和折中式写法的优劣, 看起来折中式占了绝对优势: 折中式更客观, 而且正反两方面都论证肯定比一边倒式更容易写够字数, 再有就是剑桥系列中剑 4、剑 5 和剑 6 后面涂深颜色的考官满分范文无一例外的都是折中式。

但是, 对于英文确实很好的考生来说, 完全支持或者完全反对的一边倒文章还是可以写得很有说服力而且很充实的。今天专门给“大牛们”讲讲一边倒的写法(再次强调: 对于英语基础比较一般的同学, 因为一边倒文章的主体段对于每个分论点必须写出 3 句或者以上的支持句, 增加了难度系数, 考场里是不是能搞定, 那就得求上帝和佛同时保佑了)。

#### 一边倒式的文章结构

段落	句数	说明
开头段	2~4 句	(背景) + 引出辩论话题 + (改写原题观点) + 自己的态度, 其中, 括号里面的两句可以省略
主体段 1	1+3 句	第一句是分论点 1, 后面三句都是本分论点的支持句
主体段 2	1+3 句	第一句是分论点 2, 后面三句都是本分论点的支持句
主体段 3	1+3 句	第一句是分论点 3, 后面三句都是本分论点的支持句
结尾段	2 句	再次重申自己的态度 + 提出建议

下面作者原创的范文就是一边倒（完全支持）的实例：

题目：*Some people think women should be allowed to join the army, the navy and the air force just like men. Do you agree or disagree?*

## 范文

Whether ladies should be legally eligible to serve in the military has triggered spirited debate. Some assert that the status quo should be changed and ladies should be entitled to join the armed forces. Speaking for myself, I fundamentally agree with their assertion-for three reasons.

In the first place, history has shown that women are fully capable of performing well in the military. Historically, there were a host of valiant women soldiers whose achievements really put their male counterparts to shame. One need only look at the classic examples of Joan of Arc and Mulan to see how exceptionally ladies could perform on the battlefield. In my observation, their determination, courage and dignity, to this day, are still being admired by male soldiers and civilians alike throughout the world.

Further, from an enlightened standpoint, female patriots should be granted the right to go to the front line when their motherland is involved in a war. Admittedly, gender inequality was a highly controversial issue in the twentieth century. However, now eight years into the new millennium, women can learn and teach, work and supervise, vote and get voted in most countries just like men. In light of this sweeping progress in gender equality, there is really no sense in denying them the right to defend their home country when a war breaks out.

Lastly, common sense and our experiences as humans inform us that would-be servicewomen largely possess the capacity to operate modern weapons. Indeed, present-day weapons are best characterized by extensive automation. Granted, physically women are, on average, not as strong as men; nevertheless, it is an indisputable fact that most of them have the mental ability and the psychological well-being to operate the highly-automated arms that essentially do not require big biceps.

In sum, keeping military services out of bounds of women in the information age is unwarranted. And I have been convinced that it is in the best interest of a nation if ladies are also granted equal rights in this particular arena.

下面，笔者还专门为想尝试一边倒写法的朋友们设计了一套模板，但是还是想提醒各位：主体段每一段的论点都写出三个支持句是需要长期的思维训练的，如果你觉得有困难，就坚定使用折中式吧，毕竟，剑桥的考官们在剑4、剑5和剑6的范文里面都知难而退选择了折中式。

Don't blame yourself if you opt out. 😊

### 开头段

*Today, there has been growing public concern (关注) about whether... Personally, I think... — for three reasons.*

### 主体 1

*The principal (首要的) reason for my view is... It is evident (明显的) that... ; therefore, ... In other words, ... For instance, ...*

### 主体 2

*Another reason for my view is... Specifically, ... It is generally accepted in my country that...; thus, ... After all, ..., which means...*

### 主体 3

*Additionally, ... It seems to me that... This is due to the fact... By that I mean...*

### 结尾段

*In sum, for these reasons, I tend to believe... And overall, it seems... should...*

这一小节的最后，我用一篇自己写的五段式 report 为大家再次展示一下作一个五段式作者的艰辛吧 :p

**题目:** *There are an increasing number of juvenile delinquents. What are the causes of this phenomenon?* 有越来越多的青少年罪犯。原因是什么?

## 范文

The incidence of juvenile offenses has been growing at an alarming rate; and the severity of youth offenses has been consistently staggering to adults. A recent survey conducted by the Chinese Ministry of Justice revealed that one out of four heinous crimes today was carried out by a minor. Hence, it is imperative that we pinpoint the causes of this utterly disturbing phenomenon.

To start with, many instances of juvenile delinquency have been attributed to the violent or pornographic content of some TV shows and video games. These days, we are confronted with a proliferation of blood and nudity on TV, the computer and the Internet. As a consequence, many youngsters, especially boys, get addicted to such scenes. Lacking the capacity to distinguish between right and wrong, they develop criminal tendencies.

In the second place, parental neglect and domestic violence play a pivotal role in the increase of youth crimes. Today, there are an ever – growing number of dysfunctional families. In general, the children raised in such families are far more likely to be afflicted with constant fear. In the end, they develop a hatred for other individuals and society as a whole.

Additionally, the increase of juvenile crime rate is symbiotically connected with the rise of adult crime rate in society. In other words, the more adult crimes, the higher the probability of youngsters falling prey to adult offenders. For instance, many youths are tempted by evil adults into committing crimes, whereas some others who are victims of adult offenses become criminals themselves to get their revenge on society.

In sum, many factors contribute to the surge of juvenile delinquency. It is crucial that we take stringent measures to tackle these problems and ensure that the future of our nations – that is, the youngsters, have a more promising future ahead of them.

## Day 8 (下)

### 冲破模板写作文 (高分内容)

#### V

刚从加拿大回国的时候，我还不知道什么叫“模板”。自己组建过乐队，到希望小学做过义工，自认为是一个非常“不走寻常路”的人，模板其实并不是我自己写作常用的风格。如果哪位想了解我的“正常文风”，可以读一下本书前面的自序，或者也可以看一下即将出版的《十天突破雅思口语》中的自序。我自己的生活经历告诉我，写作是听说读写四项当中 immigrants 通过自己不断的努力有可能超过 natives 的唯一一项。今年2月回温哥华的时候我给 UBC 的 Dan Pratt 教授赠送了我的《十天突破雅思写作》。他是 *Five Perspectives on Teaching in Adult and Higher Education* 这本教育学名著的作者，当他翻开本书序言后的第一句话是“Good English!”。

开始在环球雅思当老师之后，学校安排我听前辈教师的课。我第一次听到原来写作文还有“模板”这个说法。前辈管模板的英文叫 model，我不太理解：所谓 model 应该是 very desirable（人见人爱）的，就像 Naomi Campbell 或者 Gwen Stefani 那样，怎么会是一堆没有生命力的单词呢？

我对模板的理解是它正确的英文应该叫 template，其实就是一个逻辑框架。对于基础比较弱或者在40分钟内有可能写不完大作文的考生，模板可以有效地帮助考生控制自己的文章逻辑，它指导你每一步该做什么，可以明显地提高写作速度。但是一些同学中也有一种倾向，就

是过于夸大模板的作用，让自己的模板充满彪悍的大词，只靠模板去拿分，而忽视常用句型、词汇和连接词（连接词本质是一种逻辑关系）的学习。这可是真正的战略错误。

作为一个写作教师，我觉得自己有义务为学生设计模板。客观地说，一部分雅思考生的基础确实很薄弱，如果老师不给他们设计模板，他们是无法按时完成整篇作文的，或者文章将是“中国人看不懂外国人不明白”的惨烈结果。但是，模板却不是通向作文成功唯一有效的路径。如果忽视词汇、句型和句法，只靠模板来拿分数，是靠不住的。请牢记：一篇文章里面最拿分的部分永远不会是你的模板，而是你自己填入的那些文字。

对于英文基础好而且不是很急于考试的读者，我其实很建议大家好好看看 Day 7 中我制作的 Argumentation 和 Report 每句话的详细结构表。当你清楚了作文里每句话的功能之后，完全可以自己来设计一个逻辑的框架，并不需要太多的时间（却是需要大量的脑力），不过整个过程将是令人兴奋而有趣的，也许这就是王小波笔下的“思维的乐趣”。

今天的下半场，我们会分析一系列高分雅思作文，看看水平好的考生是不是可以突破模板写出高分作文。

## 剑六 162 页 7.5 分范文

**题目：***Some people think the high sales of products reflect the power of advertising instead of the consumers' demand. To what extent do you agree?*

**题目分析：**这道题目属于绝对要用折中式写法的题。如果只说产品卖得好是因为广告作用，或者只说产品卖得好是消费者需求，明显极度不符合事实。那些坚持要写“一边倒”的同学可以写写这道题的一边倒试一试，体会一下什么叫 frustration。广告当然有作用，因为有明星，有艺术性，而且广泛传播，影响很多人（sway the public opinions）。而另一方面，消费者当然还是有自己的决定权的，每个人可以支配的收入（disposable income 或者 discretionary income）不一样，偏好（preferences）也不一样，“萝卜白菜，各有所爱”（在美国叫 different strokes for different folks 或者说 What ever floats your boat.）。消费者自己的 options 还是很多的，怎么会只受广告影响？

好，一起来看看剑桥给的 7.5 分考生作文是什么样儿，明显是在考场那种极端恶劣的条件下写出来的，只扫了一眼，瞧这范儿，我已经丧失尺度感了……

Nowadays, there are lots of advertisements on television or on the streets. Some people think that the advertising boosts the sales of goods and it encourages people to buy things unnecessarily. This arguments may be true. In my country, many advertising companies produce advertisements with famous and popular actors or singers. People, especially youngsters, buy goods that their favourite singer advertise, although they do not really need the products.

Also, on the television screen, a product may look gorgeous and good quality. As a result of it, people often buy goods without enough consideration. Consumers may not

actually need it but they buy goods impulsively soon after they watch the advertising. Furthermore, as many customers buy a particular product due to its advertising campaign, the other people may be affected by the trend, even if the product is not of the real needs of the society.

On the other hand, there are various aspects against these arguments. Moreover, it is people's choice to make a decision to buy goods. Advertising may be not a cause of customers' buying habits. Individuals have their own spending habits. If they have got enough disposable income, then the right to make a decision is given to them. No one actually can judge whether the goods sold are the real needs of the society or not.

In addition, as there should be a limited amount of disposable income consumers are able to spend, people try to allocate their budgets. They cannot be simply swayed by those advertisements.

In conclusion, as customers have their own strong opinions and standard of good quality goods, it is better to leave them to make their own decision in buy goods. It is fairly difficult to say everyone is swayed by advertising and buy good impulsively. However, in sensitive area of businesses such as toy industries, if may be necessary to band advertising to those children as children have not got enough ability to control themselves or to Know what they need.

## V

有人可能说“Pat你错啦！这不是五段式嘛！”。别急呀，人家是在考场的条件下写的，时间紧张，分段可能并不是很清楚。仔细看看开头段，有背景+观点+论证广告一方的第1点，而主体段第1句是广告一方的第二点，不觉得乱吗？好好排一下版，凭心而论，您说这样分段是不是更清晰了？

Nowadays, there are lots of advertisements on television or on the streets. Some people think that the advertising boosts the sales of goods and it encourages people to buy things unnecessarily.

This arguments may be true. In my country, many advertising companies produce advertisements with famous and popular actors or singers. People, especially youngsters, buy goods that their favourite singer advertise, although they do not really need the products. Also, on the television screen, a product may look gorgeous and good quality. As a result of it, people often buy goods without enough consideration. Consumers may not actually need it but they buy goods impulsively soon after they watch the advertising. Furthermore, as many customers buy a particular product due to its advertising campaign, the other people may be affected by the trend, even if the product is not of the real needs of the society.

On the other hand, there are various aspects against these arguments. Moreover, it is people's choice to make a decision to buy goods. Advertising may be not a cause of customers' buying habits. Individuals have their own spending habits. If they have got

enough disposable income, then the right to make a decision is given to them. No one actually can judge whether the goods sold are the real needs of the society or not. In addition, as there should be a limited amount of disposable income consumers are able to spend, people try to allocate their budgets. They cannot be simply swayed by those advertisements.

In conclusion, as customers have their own strong opinions and standard of good quality goods, it is better to leave them to make their own decision in buy goods. It is fairly difficult to say everyone is swayed by advertising and buy good impulsively. However, in sensitive area of businesses such as toy industries, it may be necessary to band advertising to those children as children have not got enough ability to control themselves or to know what they need.

You are frowning! 如果您还皱着眉头, 看不出为什么要这样调整, 请看看下面的“解构版”:

Nowadays, there are lots of advertisements on television or on the streets. (介绍背景) Some people think that the advertising boosts the sales of goods and it encourages people to buy things unnecessarily. (改写原题观点)

This arguments may be true. (正方观点, 有语法错误哦!) In my country, many advertising companies produce advertisements with famous and popular actors or singers. (分论点1) People, especially youngsters, buy goods that their favourite singer advertise, although they do not really need the products. (支持句1。再次跟各位强调, 所谓的支持句就是把分论点展开说一两句, 完全没必要深刻, 合理就行, 但是尽可能写复杂句, 用前面 Day 5 讲的那一堆连接词) Also, on the television screen, a product may look gorgeous and good quality (这当然是分论点2了)。As a result of it, people often buy goods without enough consideration. Consumers may not actually need it but they buy goods impulsively (冲动的, 这词让我小感动了一下, 下次写青少年犯罪的题记得用哦!) soon after they watch the advertising (分论点2跟了两句支持句, 但是竟然意思完全一样, 如果你是 perfectionist 或者 compulsive 有洁癖, 这两句就完全可以删掉一句)。Furthermore, as many customers buy a particular product due to its advertising campaign, the other people may be affected by the trend, even if the product is not of the real needs of the society. (连接词明显用错了, 应该把开头的 as 去掉, 句中加上 while, 是对比, 为什么要用 as 表示因为呢? 不过虽然连词用错了, 人家还是好同志, 这明摆着就是第3个分论点和支持句嘛!)

On the other hand, there are various aspects against these arguments. (反方观点, 讲消费者的决定权, 准备登场了, 我已经闻到紫米粥的香味了) Moreover (这词用得很逊, 这里根本不是递进, 明显应该是 Specifically 具体来说), it is people's choice to make a decision to buy goods (正式提出反面观点, 庆丰包子该端上来了)。Advertising may be not a cause of customers' buying habits. Individuals have their own spending habits. If they have got enough disposable income, then the right to make a decision is given to them. No one

actually can judge whether the goods sold are the real needs of the society or not. (连续几句都是支持, 仔细把它们看 N 遍, 你会发现四句话竟然是完全一样的意思! 7.5, 原来就是饿死胆小的撑死胆大的) In addition, as there should be a limited amount of disposable income consumers are able to spend, people try to allocate their budgets. They cannot be simply swayed by those advertisements. (第 2 个分论点, 说毕竟世界上还是穷人多, “草根” 还就不活了? 怎么能广告卖啥咱买啥?)

In conclusion, as (因为) customers have their own strong opinions and standard of good quality goods, it is better to leave them to make their own decision in buy goods. It is fairly difficult to say everyone is swayed by advertising and buy good impulsively. (结论还是决定不支持原题观点) However, in sensitive area of businesses such as toy industries, if (应该是 it, 考场是什么? 就是把 7.5 分的学生逼得把 if 写成 it 的地方!) may be necessary toban advertising to those children as children have not got enough ability to control themselves or to Know what they need. (最后还是一个建议)

**结论:** 看起来离经叛道的一篇 7.5 分的作文, 仔细分析会发现, 其实还是中规中矩的。基础好的同学可以不用模板或者突破模板, 但是不可以没有逻辑的框架。完全随心所欲, 像 Time 或者 Newsweek 里面 essays 的写法, 对一般的考生是不现实的。应该说这篇文章写得还是挺好的, 虽然有比较多的小错误, 但是还是用了一些高端词, 比如 boost, impulsive, disposable 和非常多的连接词。更加重要的是, 整篇文章的论证过程是清晰的, 支持句作者也很敢写, 虽然内容有点重复, 但是我觉得本文拿 7 分是一定没有问题的, 至于能不能一定到 7.5 要看阅卷那天考官的车牌号是单号还是双号了, 如果他/她早晨被迫挤过公交就危险。

有人说了: “不算不算! 这个只是 7.5 分的作文, 更高分的作文一定是如天马行空, 打破一切套路, 让我们的敬意如滔滔江水……”

Fair enough. 那我们就一起看一篇 9 分的剑桥范文。

## 剑五 165 页考官范文

**题目:** *Some people think high-school graduates should travel or work for a period of time before they go to university. To what extent do you agree?*

**题目分析:** 这道题也应该是折中式最好写, 明显是上大学前去旅行或者工作是有好处的, 比如开阔眼界 (broaden their horizons), 并且让学生更好地适应今后的挑战 (enable them to cope with future challenges more effectively)。但是先去旅行或者工作也显然有坏处, 比如可能有些学生会觉得工作很有成就感 (a sense of achievement 或者 a sense of fulfillment), 就不再回去上学了。如果这道题非要写一边倒, 说旅行或者工作只有坏处或者只有好处, 明显不够客观 (decidedly biased)。

手里捧着考官亲笔写的作文, 我的心情很激动。Let's take a closer look.

*This model has been prepared by an examiner as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.*

It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to have a break from studying after graduating from high school. The trend is not restricted to rich students who have the money to travel, but is also evident among poorer students who choose to work and become economically independent for a period of time.

The reasons for this trend may involve the recognition that a young adult who passes directly from school to university is rather restricted in terms of general knowledge and experience of the world. By contrast, those who have spent some time earning a living or travelling to other places, have a broader view of life and better personal resources to draw on. They tend to be more independent, which is a very important factor in academic study and research, as well as giving them an advantage in terms of coping with the challenges of student life.

However, there are certainly dangers in taking time off at that important age. Young adults may end up never returning to their studies or finding it difficult to readapt to an academic environment. They may think that it is better to continue in a particular job, or to do something completely different from a university course. But overall, I think this is less likely today, when academic qualifications are essential for getting a reasonable career.

My view is that young people should be encouraged to broaden their horizons. That is the best way for them to get a clear perspective of what they are hoping to do with their lives and why. Students with such a perspective are usually the most effective and motivated ones and taking a year off may be the best way to gain this.

四段的折中式是没跑儿的了，其中还有没有更深的玄机呢？我们动手把它拆开了看看。

It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to have a break from studying after graduating from high school. (明显是介绍背景，庸俗的 common 说明原来考官也是人啊) The trend is not restricted (这个是 Day 3 的 120 个加分词汇里的动词，限制) to rich students who have the money to travel, but is also evident (这个词在前面 53 个句型的两个例句中都有，明显的) among poorer students who choose to work and become economically independent for a period of time. (这个开头段全部是介绍背景，用的词汇和句型在前面的 120 词和 53 个句型里面都有。这种开头段全是背景的想法只适用于英文特别好的读者，水平一般的读者原创出这么长的背景很困难)

The reasons for this trend may involve the recognition that a young adult who passes directly from school to university is rather restricted in terms of general knowledge and experience of the world. By contrast, those who have spent some time earning a living or travelling to other places, have a broader view of life and better personal resources to draw

on. They tend to be more independent, which is a very important factor in academic study and research, as well as giving them an advantage in terms of coping with the challenges of student life.

这一段明显是写旅行或者工作有好处。考官在本段明显给出了两个分论点：①可以开阔眼界；②让学生适应今后大学生活的挑战。但提出一点请大家特别注意：就是从本段第一行 that 后面开始到本段第四行的结束，这两句话的意思完全相同，第一句说正面是好的，第二句说反面是坏的，如果严格地说，至少有一句是废话。所以本人在这里不怕重复自己，再次向需要高分的考生们大声疾呼：雅思写作和 GRE 作文有本质的区别。GRE 作文是思维能力测试，美国学生进 graduate schools 也要考 GRE，它的高分标准是 profound（深刻）。而雅思作文是语言能力测试，它的高分标准只是 reasonable（合理）。所谓雅思考官范文，非常不客气地说，虽然词句很好，比如使用了我们在前面的连词部分强调过的 in terms of 和 by contrast/ in contrast, 53 个加分句型里学过的 tend to（多半……）和 draw on（借鉴），还用了 120 个加分词汇中的 recognition（意识），但是逻辑并不高深，只是他们/她们比你更“敢写”。

However, there are certainly dangers in taking time off at that important age. Young adults may end up never returning to their studies or finding it difficult to readapt to an academic environment. They may think that it is better to continue in a particular job, or to do something completely different from a university course. But overall, I think this is less likely today, when academic qualifications are essential for getting a reasonable career.

**V** 这一段是讲旅行或者工作后再进大学可能的坏处，就是一一些人挣钱挣爽了或者旅游玩爽了，可能就不愿意再回大学读书了。特别要注意的是，因为这一段本质上是一个让步段，讲的是作者不太倾向的一方，所以本段最后考官笔锋一转，用 But overall 提出了一句反驳：“总体来看，鄙人认为这不太可能发生，因为学历这东西毕竟现在太重要了。”这种让步段先支持再反驳的写法，正是我们在今天的前半段给大家讲的很多范文里面使用过的结构。

My view is that young people should be encouraged to broaden their horizons. That is the best way for them to get a clear perspective of what they are hoping to do with their lives and why. Students with such a perspective are usually the most effective and motivated ones and taking a year off may be the best way to gain this.

结尾作者当然也是总结重申自己倾向的一方：还是先旅行或者工作一短时间再进大学更有前途。最后提出建议：先旅行或者工作一年就是好！本段用了一些高分词，比如 perspective（视角）和 motivated（有动力的），仍然没有超出本书前面介绍过的词汇。

**结论：**复杂句写得很好，连词用得很准确，真的是考官写的，但是也没有很长的句子。结构还是典型的四段折中式，但没有完全按照模板的结构，做了必要的突破。论证不追求深刻，只求合理，甚至有两句支持句意思完全重复。综合来看，论证是有说服力的。

接下来再看一篇考官写的 report 范文。

## 剑四 169 页范文

**题目:** *There are more problems with students' behavior in many countries. What are the causes and what are your solutions?*

**题目分析:** 典型的 report。学生的行为有问题，比如欺负小同学 (bully younger students)，逃课 (skip school / cut class)，不遵守纪律 (indiscipline) ……原因很多，比如家庭的、社会的、媒体的、学校的，然后相应地给出了解决方法。

*This model has been prepared by an examiner as an example of a very good answer. However, please note that this is just one example out of many possible approaches.*

Poor student behaviour seems to be an increasingly widespread problem and I think that modern lifestyles are probably responsible for this.

这是开头段，引出“话题 + 概括原因”。

In many countries, the birth rate is decreasing so that families are smaller with fewer children. These children are often spoilt, not in terms of love and attention because working parents do not have the time for this, but in more material ways. They are allowed to have whatever they want, regardless of price, and to behave as they please. This means that the children grow up without consideration for others and without any understanding of where their standard of living comes from.

本段写原因，是说家里孩子越来越少，所以小孩被溺爱，不关心别人。用了 Day 6 强调过的连接词 in terms of (在……方面) 和 regardless of (不管……)，论证的逻辑浅显，都是生活常理，没有高深的理由。

When they get to school age they have not learnt any self control or discipline. They have less respect for their teachers and refuse to obey school rules in the way that their parents did.

这一段其实完全可以和上一段合并在一块里面，因为都是陈述原因的，现在拆成两段有点刻意。

Teachers continually complain about this problem and measures should be taken to combat the situation. But I think the solution to the problem lies with the families, who need to be more aware of the future consequences of spoiling their children. If they could raise them to be considerate of others and to be social, responsible individuals, the whole community would benefit.

这一段的道理仍然很浅显，本段第一句几乎就是一个模板，后面提出解决方法主要是家庭教育 parenting。

Perhaps parenting classes are needed to help them to do this, and high quality nursery schools could be established that would support families more in terms of raising the next generation. The government should fund this kind of parental support, because this is no longer a problem for individual families, but for society as a whole.

结尾又提出应该开一些家长的培训班，还有好的幼儿园，帮助家长教育孩子。最后提出政府也要参与。

**结论：**五段中的第二和第三段都讲原因，其实可以合并。句子写得很漂亮，但是道理浅显，都是生活常识，再次证明了当一个考官首先需要的是“胆儿大心细”。文中的连接词在前面的内容里已经向大家强调过。

## 8 分范文

**题目：***In Britain, when some people get old they often go to live in a home with other old people where there are nurses to look after them. The government has to pay for his care. Who should be responsible for our old people? Give reasons for your answer.*

**题目分析：**到底谁来养老人？这道题只问解决方案，不问原因，这种题近两年没有出现过。既然只问原因，就不能写四段的“原因+解决方案”了。每个主体段写一个解决方案，然后分析一下利弊就好了。

One of the most challenging problems of today's society is the question about who should be responsible for our old people. It is not only a problem with money but also a question of the system we want our society to have. In my essay, I would like to present four possible models.

这个开头段基本就是模板。

Firstly, the company could be responsible for its retired employees. To do this, a special fund could be established. The advantage of this model is that if one believes in the capitalist system, it should be the cheapest solution. One possible problem is that the companies may have competition disadvantage due to higher staff costs.

本段第一句提出公司养老人。后面提出好处和坏处，都只有一两句。有些连接词用得不错。

A second solution is that the government has to take the responsibility for the old people's care. It can finance this with its tax incomes. Actually, this is the most democratic model since everybody gets as much money as he or she needs. Unfortunately, as the present situation in our country shows, this solution seems not to work very well. The government can no longer afford to support all the old peoples.

本段第一句提出政府养老人。后面分析好处和坏处，各写了一两句。有小的语法错误，但是有一些复杂句，而且写得比较清楚。

Another way of solving the problem is to give back the responsibility to the individual,

which means that everybody has to save money during their working life for the live after their retirement. This seems to be not a very fair model because there will certainly be people who can't afford to save part of their salary; therefore, the government would have to care for them.

第三个方法就是自己养自己。提出不太可行，因为有些人没钱养自己。

A last solution is to go back to the old model of the "big family who cares for all their members. I do not think this is possible in our days society because the family structures have changed."

最后一个方法是家庭养老人，提出家庭结构已经变了，不太容易实现。只有一句支持句，其实可以继续往下写。比如可以加上 Nuclear families abound in today's society and most seniors live far away from their children, which means it would be unrealistic for many elderly people to expect their children to take good care of them.

To sum up, I have to admit that I cannot find a really good solution for this problem. All models have both advantages and disadvantages. Certainly we have to think about this topic much more in the future.

结尾段并没有说哪种最好，只说还需要思考。

**还是用事实来说话最有说服力，我们看了一些高分范文，最后的结论有7个：**

- ① 高分范文一定是非常扣题的作文，并不一定要用模板，但是必须要有清晰的结构。高分作文采用折中式比较起来比一边倒多（事实上剑五和剑六后面的A类和G类考官范文没有一篇是一边倒的）。主体段除了总论点，还有明确的分论点。
- ② 高分范文一定有不少准确使用的连接词，而本质则是比较复杂（但也并不是非常复杂）的逻辑关系。请认真学习 Day 5 的连接词。
- ③ 高分范文里一定会有一些高分词汇（6~8个），但是也不会很多。全是难词的文章对于雅思是不可想象的。请认真学习 Day 3 的加分词汇。
- ④ 高分范文在每个分论点后面一定会有1~2句，甚至3句支持句。支持句的观点并不高深，只是相关的解释性句子，有时候高分作文不同的支持句之间甚至可能有几乎相同的意思。
- ⑤ 高分范文的结尾段除了总结上文的倾向性，通常最后还提出建议。
- ⑥ 高分范文即使出现语法错误，个数也比较少（4-5个）。
- ⑦ “敢写”其实很重要，多看多练之外，还要有足够的自信和勇气。Don't sell yourself short.

## 每日一练 Question of the Day

### 分析练习

利用上一章和本章学到的内容迅速确定下面雅思真题的结构和主体段分论点：

- 1 Some people think students should study together while others think they should be taught alone. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- 2 Some people think visitors to other countries should follow local customs and behavior while others disagree and think that the host country should welcome cultural differences. Discuss.
- 3 Many people work at home using modern technology today. Some people think only the workers benefit from this, not the employers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- 4 Many wild animals are still not protected by humans today. What are the causes of this phenomenon and what are your solutions or disagree?

### 填空练习

下面是一篇达到 6.5 分的考生作文，请根据今天学到的模板在空格里填上恰当的内容。

题目：*Criminals should not be sent to prison. They should be given education and training instead. To what extent do you agree?*

Today, the issue of whether ❶ \_\_\_\_\_ has attracted much public attention. Some people think that ❷ \_\_\_\_\_. By contrast, many others hold the opinion that ❸ \_\_\_\_\_. Personally, I find the former view more convincing (有说服力的).

On the one hand, I find more compelling arguments to support the assertion that ❹ \_\_\_\_\_. In the first place, society profits from this means to ensure its safety and stability. ❺ \_\_\_\_\_. In the second place, imprisonment is more efficient in making the criminals realise that they have done something wrong. ❻ \_\_\_\_\_. Additionally, the possibility of being put in jail can effectively prevent some potential criminals from actually committing a crime. ❼ \_\_\_\_\_.

On the other hand, I would admit that that education and training may also contribute to the reform of criminals. The main reason for this is that ❸ \_\_\_\_\_. Therefore, it would be easier for these criminal trainees to find employment opportunities after their release from prison. A weak point of this argument is that ❹ \_\_\_\_\_. How to motivate criminals to learn would be a problem prison officers have to face.

Thus, I am convinced that in spite of the fact ❶ \_\_\_\_\_ there are more strong points to the claim that ❷ \_\_\_\_\_. Consequently, I would insist that putting criminals in prison is necessary while education and training can be provided for criminals who will be set free soon.

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 分析练习

① 典型的折中式 Argumentation, 四段式:

用 TM STREEC \$ 分析后, 确定主体段第一段倾向一起学习, 写三个分论点。

- ☆ Students studying together can effectively enhance their efficiency in study.
- ☆ Studying together enables students to exchange ideas with one another.
- ☆ Studying together cultivates team spirit.

主体段第二段写让步段, 谈单独学习也有好处, 然后再指出这种观点的一点不足之处。

- ☆ Studying alone helps students better concentrate on study.
- ☆ Always studying alone may render students unwilling to communicate with and to learn from other students.

② 典型的折中式 Argumentation, 四段式:

用 TM STREEC \$ 分析后, 确定主体段第一段倾向应该适应当地风俗, 写三个分论点。

- ☆ Adapting to the local customs and behavior helps avoid conflicts between tourists and local residents.
- ☆ Adjusting to the local customs helps visitors better understand the culture of the recipient country.
- ☆ Learning about the local customs affords visitors pleasure and entertainment.

主体段第二段写让步段, 写保持文化差异也有好处, 再指出这种观点的一个不足之处。

- ☆ On the other hand, having to adapt to the local culture may make some tourists feel uneasy and upset.
- ☆ Most tourists only stay in their destination country for a short while; therefore, some learning and adapting are not so unacceptable to them.

③ 典型的折中式 Argumentation, 四段式:

用 TM STREEC \$ 分析后, 确定主体段第一段倾向对员工有好处, 写三个分论点。

☆ Working at home makes employees feel their rights are respected and they are allowed some freedom in choosing the way best suited to them.

☆ Working at home is beneficial to employees' physical and mental health.

☆ Working at home enables employees to economise on clothing and transportation costs.

主体段第二段写让步段，写在家上班对老板也有好处，再指出这种观点的一个不足之处。

☆ On the other hand, having employees working at home allows employers to save rent and utilities (水电气等) costs.

☆ If not properly managed, having workers working at home may render some employees unmotivated and inefficient.

#### 4 典型的 Report，四段式：

用 TM STREEC \$ 分析后，确定主体段第一段写人类不保护动物的三点原因。

☆ Illegal animal trading can bring the traders huge profit.

☆ Many people threaten the lives and livelihood of wild animals by destroying the environment animals live in.

☆ Some governments have many tasks to fulfill and do not have enough funding for animal protection.

主体段第二段对应上一段写三种解决方案。

☆ The government should enforce stringent laws to stop illegal animal trading.

☆ The media should show programs aiming to raise the public awareness of the importance of preserving the environmental and wild animals.

☆ Private organizations also should contribute to the protection of wild animals

### 填空练习

- 1 sending criminals to prison is an effective method to reform them
- 2 it is a highly effective and efficient way
- 3 they should receive education and job training instead
- 4 putting criminals in jail is an effective means to reform them
- 5 I would be hard-pressed to imagine how it can be possible for law-abiding citizens to feel secure if all criminals can walk around freely
- 6 Imprisonment means the loss of a great deal of individual freedom, which would

make many prisons regret the things they have done

- 7 As a result, the overall crime rate can be effectively lowered
- 8 education and training can afford criminals job skills
- 9 obviously not all criminals are ready to go to a classroom and learn things
- 10 criminals can benefit from education and training
- 11 imprisonment is the most effective and efficient way to reform them

## *Mission Statement*

- 图表题的3个要求
- 图表题的3个准备工作
- 图表题的3种段落
- 图表题的3种特殊题型

# *Day 9*

## 图表题，能提前写完吗

### *Figuring out a Set of Data*

不要小看图表题，它往往能决定考试的最终成败。

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

北京大學出版社

1990年10月第1版

1990年10月第1次印刷

ISBN 7-301-01000-0



# 世界各國經濟，圖表圖

World Economic Charts and Maps

世界各國經濟，圖表圖

**考**场如战场，写作考场上如果1小时之内完不成，哪怕多写一分钟考官都会马上走过来在试卷上注明违纪。所以即使议论文按时高质量地写完了，如果图表作文浪费过多的时间或者质量不高，仍然可能意味着全局的失败。

图表作文的重要性还不止于此。写作开始出现0.5分制后，很多老师撰文分析过它的利弊。其实在我看来，对写作唯一的影响就是加大了task 1的影响力。这里给大家算笔账，我们假设一下，出现0.5分制之前，如果写作task 1考了5分，task 2考了6分，分别乘以0.333和0.667，那么学生的写作部分由于四舍五入还是可以达到6分，这也是多数大学本科入学要求的分数。而现在有了0.5分制之后就不一样了，如果task 1是5分而task 2是6分，写作部分最后的总分数将只有5.5而不是6分。同样的情况也将出现在需要考6.5分甚至7分的同学们身上。因此，0.5分制的出现，迫使我们不能再过于轻视图表作文，因为task 1和task 2分数差异过大后将直接导致总分的下降。

在今天的內容里，我们将以一般雅思写作参考书中罕见的深入分析，通过大量的例题，一步一步地向大家展示图表题的操作手法，培养起一种对图表题的快速高效作战能力。

## 图表题的3个要求

我们首先要把握一个大方向，即要分清图表题和议论文的差异在哪里。雅思图表主要有5种类型：

table	表格题
line graph	线图（包括直线图和曲线图）
bar chart	柱状图（也叫条形图）
pie chart	饼状图
process diagram	流程图

\*好多学生一听到流程图就浑身颤抖，Day10我们专门用一天来讲。有些地图（map）也可以算作流程图。

图表题和议论文最根本的差异就是图表题是客观性写作而议论文是主观性写作。剑桥给的图表题评分标准比较概念化，不够具体，但根据我自己长期研究考官的范文，终于发现对剑桥的出题者来说，好的图表题应该有3个特点：

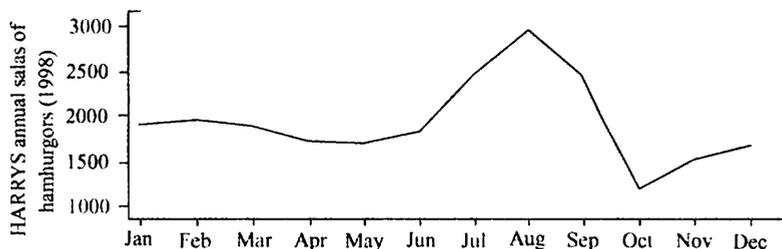
### ■ 客观性 (objectivity)

好的图表作文，不应该有任何自己主观想象的成分。图里面有什么我们介绍什么。即使是结尾段针对图表作出的总结性结论，也不能海阔天空随便写，而应该是根据图表的实际内容作出符合逻辑的总结归纳。

### ■ 准确性 (accuracy)

图表里面的数据要力求精确，一定不能抄错。不过，当一个特征点并没有落在一个准确的坐标值上（比如 500 或者 1000），我们还是可以进行合理的目测或者说个大概数值的。以下的线图（line graph）为例：

#### 例题一



#### 分析：

当介绍到 February 时，我们就不一定非要说出个准确数字，而可以简单地说 just under 2000，不过对于 April，由于离 2000 已经有一段距离，就要目测一下（around 1,700）。

### ■ 详尽性 (thoroughness)

这点容易被误解。详尽，其实并不是让大家面面俱到，也不是说一定要把所有数字都抄一遍，而应该是在时间允许的情况下尽可能多介绍一些。图表题里有 4 类特征数据，即 maximum（最大值），minimum（最小值），intersection（交叉点）和 trend（变化趋势），如果题目里面出现了，是一定要介绍的。其他的数据，则是根据时间的情况，尽可能多介绍一些就好了，如果非要把所有数字都抄一遍，很可能写不完或者导致真正重要的信息描述得不彻底。

## 图表题的3个准备工作

考场里在真正动笔开始写图表题之前，有 3 个极其重要的准备工作需要做。

## 仔细审题

这一步看起来谁都会，但其实还是有要求的。一是看图一定要看清楚单位，如果图上标出了“km<sup>3</sup>”（剑桥6第一套）“millions”（剑桥6第四套）这样的单位可千万要抄到文章里，否则就全错了；二是要记住当数字实在看不准时，是允许用“大约”这类词的，比如 about/around/just over/ just under/approximately。

## 确定主体段写几段最好

开头和结尾段是每道题都要写的，但确定主体段到底写几段最好，这一步是很多考生不够重视的一步，但它真的至关重要，甚至直接决定一篇图表题的成败。

对于多数题来说，给了几个图我们就写几个主体段，如下面两题。

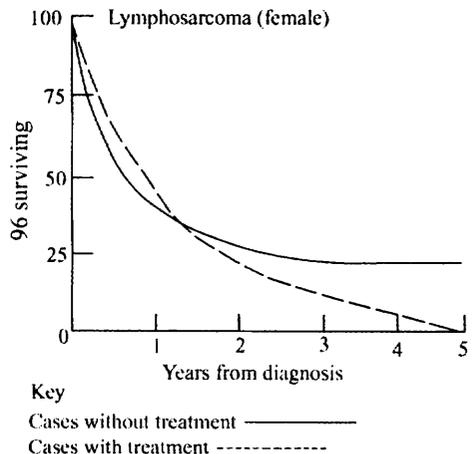
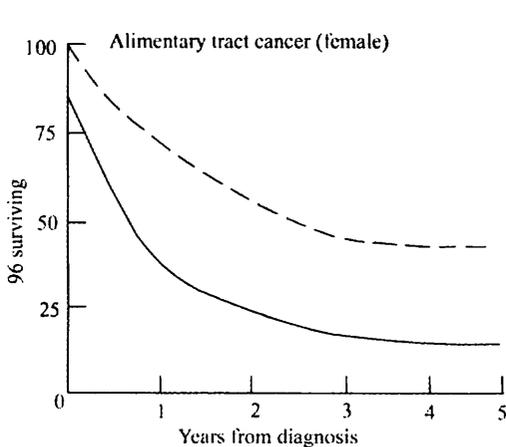
### 例题二

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The graphs below indicate the effect of treatment in two types of cancer in females.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.



### 例题三

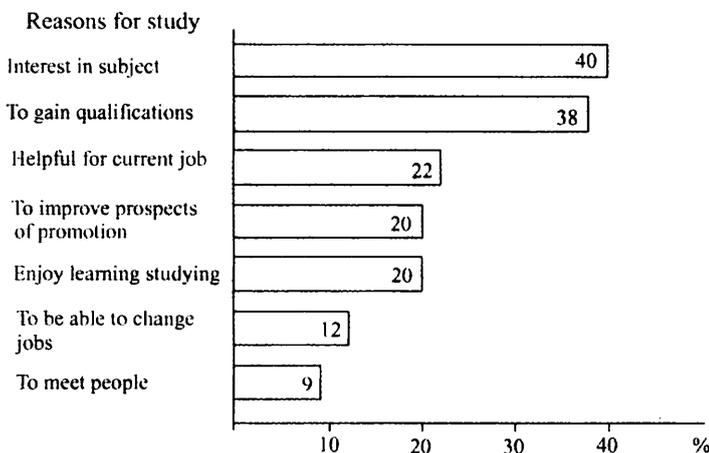
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The charts below show the results of a survey of adult education. The first chart shows the reasons why adults decide to study. The pie chart shows how people think the costs of adult education should*

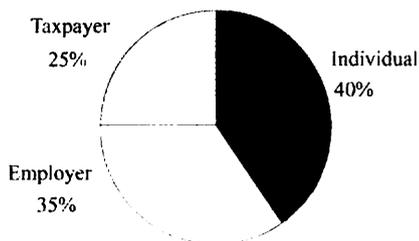
shared.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



How the costs of each course should be shared



分析：

上面两题都是给了两个图，所以写两个主体段分别介绍就可以，再加上开头和结尾。

还有一种题是题目只给出了一个图，比如前面的例题一，那我们就看这一个图里面包含几组元素。比如例题一，只有一条线，那就写一个主体段就好了。再看下面的这道题。

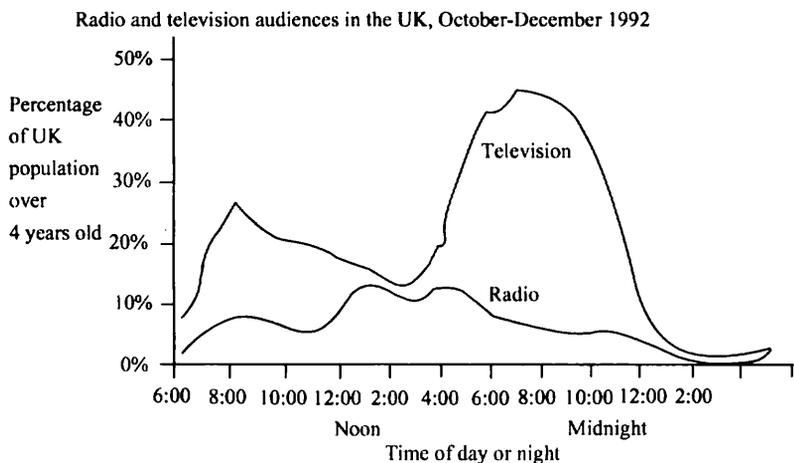
#### 例题四

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows radio and television audiences throughout the day in 1992.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



分析:

这个题只给了一个图但是有两条线，那我们就可以写两个主体段，加上开头和结尾。

再看下面这道题目。

### 例题五

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The following table gives statistics showing the aspects of quality of life in five countries.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.

Country	GN per head (1982: US dollars)	Daily caloric supply per head	Life expectancy at birth (years)	Infant mortality rates (per 1000 live births)
Bangladesh	140	1877	40	132
Bolivia	570	2086	50	124
Egypt	690	2950	56	97
Indonesia	580	2296	49	87
USA	13160	3652	74	12

分析:

这道题只有一个表格，我们既可以按照5个国家写5个主体段，也可以按4类指标写4个主体段，都很好写。

当然，每个图表的分段方法并非只有一种。以上这些题目如果换用别的分段方式也可能写得很好，但既然我们可以用更快更清晰的分段方法描述清楚这些题，为什么一定要用那些不好写而且并不会多拿分的复杂结构呢？

对于图表题主体段的分段技巧，还有几类特殊题型，有兴趣的同学可以研究一下本章第四部分，备考时间紧的同学就不用深入看了。

### 确定每一段的结构

上面讲了，写图表题第一个准备工作是读题，第二个准备工作是正确划分主体段，接下来的第三个准备工作就是具体确定每一段的结构。

请大家背熟下面这个结构，并确保在考场里可以熟练使用。

段落	句数	作用
开头段	1~2句	转述原题
主体段 1	1 + X 句	每个主体段第一句概括本段，X句介绍数字
.....		
主体段 N		
结尾段	1~2句	结尾段第一句介绍总数 total（如果没有总数，这句不写），第二句话作结论

希望大家绝不要轻视这3步准备工作，因为它们是写好一篇图表作文必备的前提条件。

## 图表题的3种段落

每篇图表作文都可以分成3种段落：开头段、主体段和结尾段。上一节的表格给大家概括了每段的句数，现在我们深入研究如何写好每一段。

### 开头段：1~2句，转述原题

根据我自己的长期总结，转述原题不外乎3种方法：添加单词、删除单词和替换单词。而且转述原题的时候不需要改动过多，把原题改动3~4处就可以了。

另外请大家牢记：开头段的时态永远用一般现在时。

下面我们来集中练习开头段，当你把下面的几道题开头段的转述方法都看完的时候，你肯定是一个写开头段的高手了。

#### 例题六

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The table below shows the proportion of different categories of families living in poverty in Australia in 1999.*

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Family type	Proportion of people from each household type living in poverty
single aged person	6% (54,000)
aged couple	4% (48,000)
single, no children	19% (359,000)
couple, no children	7% (211,000)
sole parent	21% (232,000)
couple with children	12% (933,000)
all household	11% (1, 837,000)

**分析：**

原题中 show 可以替换成 describe/ illustrate/ demonstrate/ summarise/ outline/ indicate; proportion (比例) 可以替换成 percentage; categories (种类) 可以替换成 kinds/ types; families 可以替换成 households; families living in poverty (贫穷) 可以整体替换成 poor families。

下表是我为学生总结出的图表题同义词代换表：

the UK	Britain
proportion	percentage
information	data
number	figure
family	household
males	men
females	women
influence	affect (v.) / effect (n.)
categories	kinds / types
demand	need
subway	underground railway
store	shop
university	college
show	describe/illustrate/demonstrate summarise/outline/indicate

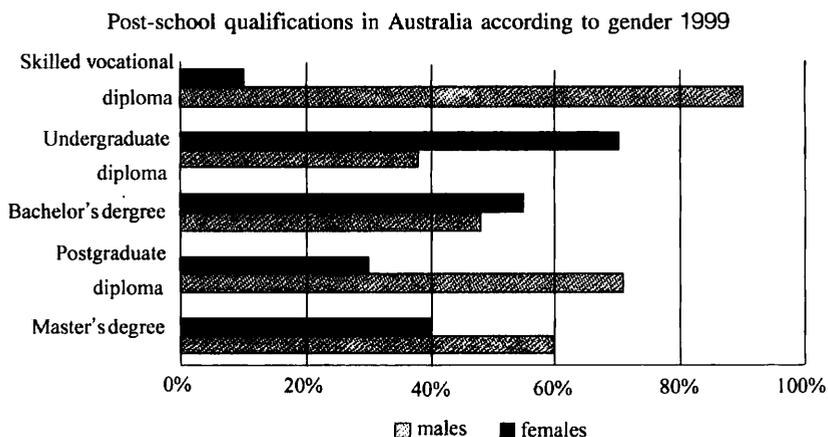
**例题七**

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The chart below shows the different levels of post-school qualifications in Australia and the proportion of men and women who held them in 1999.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



分析:

这道题目正文中的 chart 可以加一个单词扩充成 bar chart; show 可以换成 describe; proportion 可以换成 percentage; men and women 可以换成 males and females。

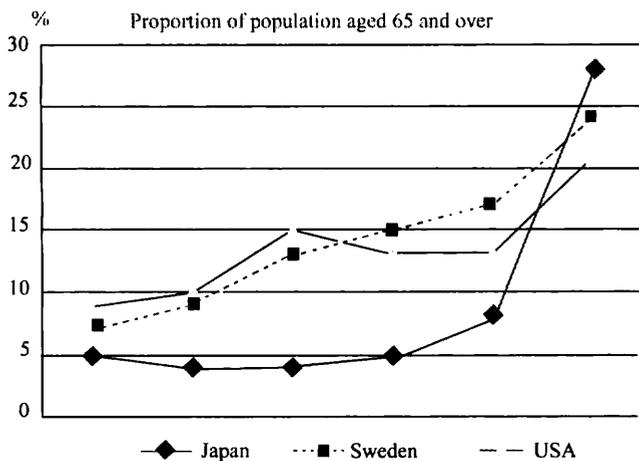
### 例题八

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows the proportion of the population aged 65 and over between 1940 and 2040 in three different countries.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



**分析:**

原题正文中 graph 可以加单词扩充成 line graph; show 换成 describe; proportion 换成 percentage; population 可以换成 people; three different countries 后面可以加上三个国名: Japan, Sweden and the USA。

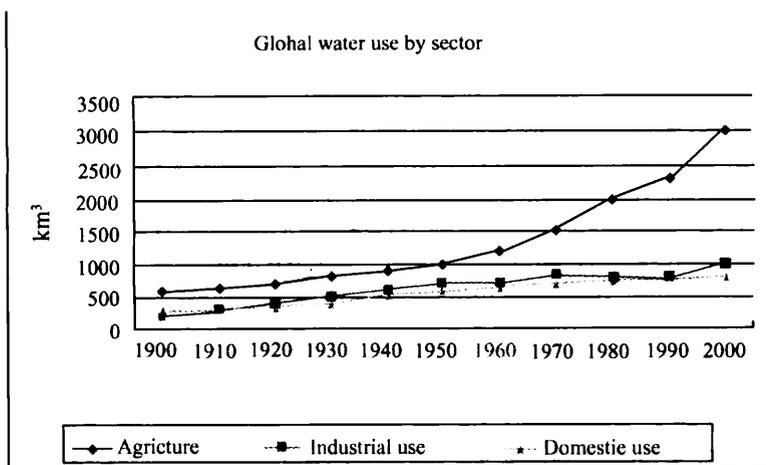
**例题九**

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph and table below give information about water use worldwide and water consumption in two different countries.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



**Water consumption in Brazil and Congo in 2000**

Country	Population	Irrigated land	Water consumption per person
Brazil	176 million	26,500 km <sup>2</sup>	359 m <sup>3</sup>
Democratic Republic of Congo	5.2 million	100 km <sup>2</sup>	8 m <sup>3</sup>

按照我们上面的方法瞬间就可改为下面的形式:

The line graph describes data about water use worldwide while the table shows information about consumption in two different countries — Brazil and Congo.

过去3年的图标作文题我几乎全部用这种转述的方法试验过,每道题都可以很快改完,希望大家认真掌握。

**主体段：写 1 + X 句，第一句概括本段，X 抄数字**

主体段每一段都写 1 + X 句。

第一句作用是概括本段的整体趋势或者概括本段包含哪几种数据。

主体段的 X 句数据介绍部分有下面 3 个要点，理解之后你会发现其实介绍数据是件相当机械的事情，没有什么技术含量。

① 数据应尽可能按照顺序介绍，跳跃介绍数字往往得不偿失。

② 特别注意 4 类关键数据：maximum 最大值，minimum 最小值，trend 变化趋势，intersection 交叉点（主要是线图）。这 4 类数据如果出现是必须介绍的。

③ 如果时间不允许，那么数据不必追求面面俱到。当然，我们应该在时间允许的条件下尽可能多抄一些数据，但毕竟只有 20 分钟左右的时间。如果数据实在太多，我们完全是可以作取舍的，比如下题。

**例题十**

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The first chart below shows the results of a survey which sampled a cross-section of 100,000 people asking if they traveled abroad and why they traveled for the period 1994-98. The second chart shows their destinations over the same period.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.

VISITS ABROAD BY UK RESIDENTS BY PURPOSE OF VISIT (1994 ~ 1998)					
	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
Holiday	15,246	14,898	17,896	19,703	20,700
Business	3,155	3,188	3,249	3,639	3,957
Visits to friends and relatives	2,689	2,628	2,774	3,051	1,181
Other reasons	982	896	1,030	1,054	990
TOTAL	22,072	21,610	24,949	27,447	28,828

DESTINATIONS OF VISITS ABROAD BY UK RESIDENTS BY MAIN REGION (1994 ~ 1998)				
	Western Europe	North America	Other areas	Total
1994	19,371	919	1,782	22,072
1995	18,944	914	1,752	21,610
1996	21,877	1,167	1,905	24,949

(续表)

DESTINATIONS OF VISITS ABROAD BY UK RESIDENTS BY MAIN REGION (1994 ~ 1998)				
	Western Europe	North America	Other areas	Total
1997	23,661	1,559	2,227	27,447
1998	24,519	1,823	2,486	28,828

**分析:**

如果非要把这么多数据在 20 分钟里做全部介绍恐怕比登天还难。这道题我们可以写两个主体段。第一个主体段写 1994 ~ 1998 年的旅行原因分成 4 类, 然后把每类的最大值、最小值 and 变化趋势写出来。第二个主体段写旅行去的地区分成 3 类, 然后把每类的最大值、最小值和变化趋势写出来。剩下的非特征数据在这道题里完全可以忽略。

另外请大家牢记: 主体段的时态由题目的时间决定。如果题目给的时间是过去或者将来, 就需要相应调整时态。

下面来给大家展示几个高分图表作文的主体段。

**例题十一 (表格题主体段范例)**

*The table below summarises some data collected by a college bookshop for the month of February 1998.*

Write a report describing the sales figures of various types of publications, based on the information shown in the table.

	Non — Book Club Members			Book Club Members	Total
	College Staff	College Students	Members of Public		
Fiction	44	31	-	76	151
Non-Fiction	29	194	122	942	1287
Magazines	332	1249	82	33	1696
Total	405	1474	204	1051	3134

**分析:**

这道表格题的开头段按照前面讲的转述方法很快就能写出来。

The table describes some sales figures gathered by a college bookstore for February, 1998.

这道题的主体段有两种分段方法: 一是按照买书人的身份分成 non-book club members 和 book club members 两个主体段; 二是按照 3 类书分成 fiction, non-fiction 和 magazines 三个主体段也可以。下面这个段落是按前一种写法写的, 很清晰地介绍了 non-book club members 这类人的数据。

请大家仔细体会下面这个高分主体段 1 + X 的写法。

We can see from the table that (由图可见) the non-book club member figures are made up of sales to college staff, college students and members of the public. (这句是概括本段包含几类数据). More specifically (具体来说), college staff bought 332 magazines, 44 fiction and 29 non-fiction books while college students bought 1249 magazines, 194 non-fiction books and 31 fiction books. More magazines were sold to college students than any other group of customers. (这句的作用是强调最大值这个特征数据) In contrast, although non-fiction books were sold to members of the public, (这句的作用是强调最小值这个特征数据) they bought 122 non-fiction books and 82 magazines.

上面这个主体段里，很明显第一句是概括本段，介绍 non-book club members 包含 3 类数据，第二句之后是按顺序开始抄数字，而且对最大值和最小值这些特征数字进行了强调。

主体段第一句开头“由图可见”的写法还有如下几种方式：

According to the (图表名称)

As shown in the (图表名称)

As can be seen from the (图表名称) that...

We can see from the (图表名称) that...

It is manifest from the (图表名称) that...

主体段第二句开头“具体来说”的写法还有下面几种方式：

To be more exact, ... = more exactly

To be more precise, ... = more precisely

To be more specific, ... = more specifically

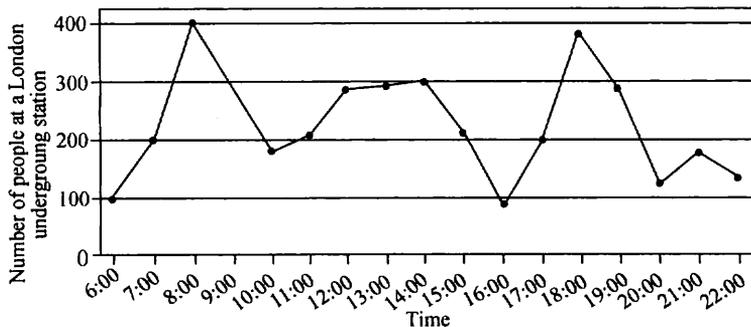
### 例题十二 (线图主体段范例)

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The graph below shows the number of people at a London underground station from 6:00 to 22:00.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.



### 分析:

这道题的开头段用前面讲的转述方法瞬间就可以转述为:

The line graph illustrates the data about people at a London subway station from 6am to 10pm.

主体段我们还用 1 + X 的形式, 第一句写整体趋势是波动, 第二句之后开始按顺序抄数字, 出现最大值和最小值时强调一句, 如下文:

As we can see from the line graph (由图可见), the number of people using this station fluctuates (波动) over these 16 hours. (第一句概括本段整体趋势) More specifically (具体来说), at first at 6am the number of people at the station stands at only 100. Then, the number shoots up over the next two hours, peaking at 400 at 8am. After that, the number declines rapidly for two hours, bottoming out at 180 at 10am. The period between 10 o'clock and 12 o'clock experiences a slight growth in the number of people in the station, with the number reaching 280 at midday. Numbers in the following two hours level off at just under 300 people. From this point onwards, the number plunges to only 100 from 2pm to 4pm. The next two hours experiences a sharp rise again, with 6pm arriving at 380 people. After 6pm, the number falls again, reaching the lowest point of 130 at 8pm. The period from 8pm to 10pm sees a slight rise, but finally the number of people declines again from 180 at 9pm to 135 at 10pm.

这个主体段中使用了大量表示时间推移的短语, 比如 at first, then, after that, from this point onwards, finally 等。还用了很多动词表示上升、下降、稳定等趋势。图表题主体段描述变化趋势的常用词如下 (每组最多背三个就够):

#### 表示上升的动词

go up (went up)	increase (increased)
rise (rose)	ascend (ascended)
grow (grew)	

括号里是过去时, 其中, rise 和 increase 也经常作名词。

#### 表示急剧上升的动词

jump (jumped)	shoot up (shot up)
surge (surged)	soar (soared)

其中, surge 也可以作名词。

#### 表示下降的动词

decline	dip
fall	decrease
drop	descend
sink	

其中, decline, fall, drop, decrease 也经常作名词。

表示急剧下降的动词

plummet	plunge
---------	--------

表示速度快的形容词

sharp	rapid
dramatic	precipitous
drastic	steep
副词均为加 -ly	

表示缓慢、逐渐的形容词

gradual	gentle
steady	slow
副词均为加 -ly。	

表示幅度大的形容词

marked	significant
substantial	
副词均为加 -ly。	

表示幅度小的形容词

modest	slight
moderate	
副词均为加 -ly。	

表示波动的动词

fluctuate
不及物动词，其名词形式为 fluctuation。

表示稳定在一个水平上的词组

level off at	stabilize at
level out at	reached a plateau at
hover at	

表示到达最高点的词组

peak at	peak
reach the highest point at	
其中，peak 也可以作名词。	

表示到达最低点的词组

reach the bottom at	bottom out at
the lowest point at	bottom

其中，bottom 可以作名词。

表示到达多少数量的及物动词或词组

reach	hit
arrive at	register
amount to	stand at

表示占多少（后面跟%百分数或者数字）

account for	make up
represent	occupy
constitute	

表示对将来数字预测的及物动词

expect	predict
project	forecast

句型：A is expected/ projected/ predicted/ forecast to reach ...

表示大约的副词或词组

about	roughly
around	just over
approximately	just under

表示分别的副词

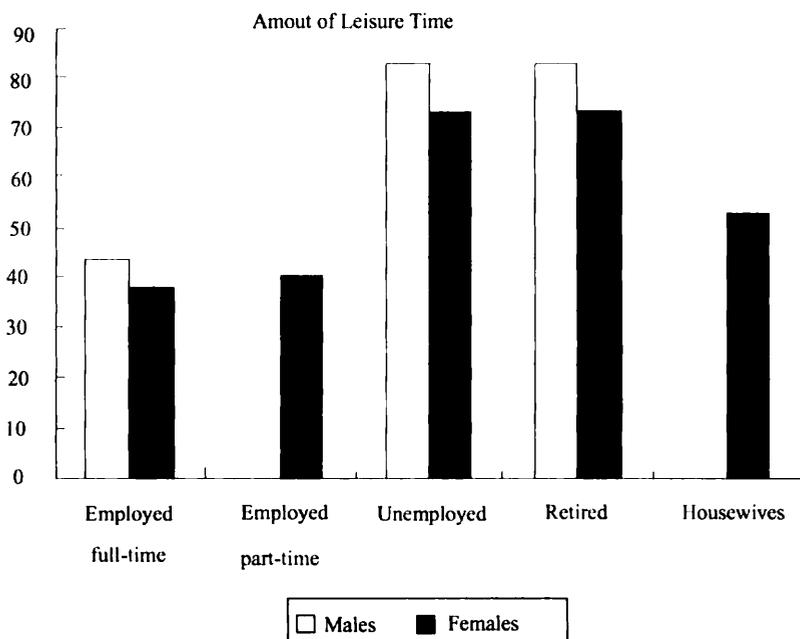
respectively (用在句子结尾，表示两组元素分别对应)  
例如：In the 2004 Olympics, China and Russia won X and Y gold medals, respectively.

### 例题十三（柱状图主体段范例）

The chart below shows the amount of leisure time enjoyed by men and women of different employment status.

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.



开头段可以用我们在前面讲过的转述方法快速转述如下：

The bar chart indicates the data of leisure time enjoyed by males and females of different job status.

主体段我们仍然采用 1 + X 的结构。

We can see from the bar chart that (由图可见) in the employed full-time, unemployed and retired groups, men enjoyed more leisure time than women. Specifically (具体来说), men employed full-time had 48 hours of leisure time while their female counterparts only enjoyed 38 hours. Then, in the unemployed group, men enjoyed 85 hours of leisure time whilst ladies only had 75. In the retired category, males had 83 hours of leisure time whereas female retirees had less than 75.

Then, according to the bar chart (由图可见), in the employed part-time and housewife groups, only figures about women were given. More precisely (具体来说), female part-timers and housewives had 39 and 52 hours of leisure time, respectively.

希望大家仔细体会这几个高分主体段，先准确划分主体段，再按照顺序介绍数字的思路。

#### 例题十四 (饼图主体段范例)

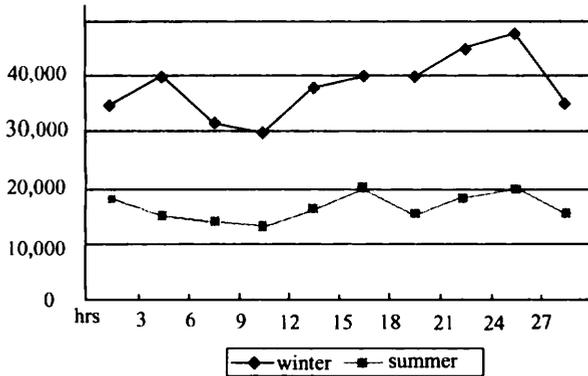
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows the demand for electricity in England during typical days in winter and summer. The pie chart shows how electricity is used in an average English home.

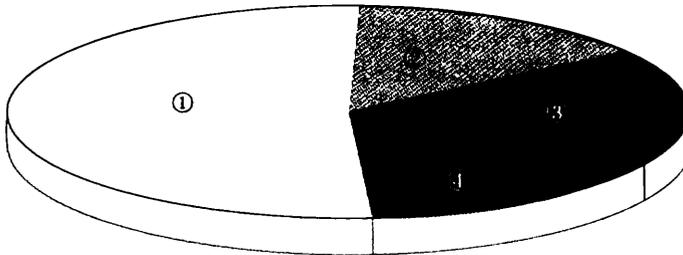
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words

Typical daily demand for electricity



What the electricity is used for:



- ① 52.5% Heating rooms, heating water
- ② 5% ovens, kettles, washing machines
- ③ 15% Lighting, TV, radio
- ④ 15% Vacuum cleaners, food mixers, electric tools

**分析:**

这道题开头段可以立刻转述为:

The line graph describes the need for electricity in England during typical days in winter and summer while the pie chart illustrates how electricity is used in an average English household.

这道题的主体段明显需要写两段, 第一个主体段写 line graph, 第一句概括冬天和夏天的用电量都是 fluctuate (波动), 然后具体抄数字。第二个主体段写 pie chart, 按照 1 + X 写法, 请看下文描述饼图这一段:

Then, it can be seen from the pie chart that the electricity is used for four purposes (目的). Specifically, heating rooms and water **accounts** for the largest proportion (52.5%) of the electricity used while the demand of ovens, kettles and washing machines **makes up** 17.5% of the total need of electricity. Lighting, TV and the radio **represent** the same proportion (15%) as do vacuum cleaners, food mixers and electric tools.

上述文章中的几个带颜色的粗体字单词是饼图描述百分比占多少时常用的动词。

## ■ 结尾段：写 1~2 句话，第一句写总数，第二句写结论

关于结尾段大家注意 3 点：

① 一般题目里的 total (总数) 最好不要在主体段里介绍，那样很容易混乱，放到结尾段介绍就清楚多了，也有助于第二句话作结论。如果题目里面没有 total，那么结尾段就不用写总数了，直接总结上文作结论。

比如前面例题十一表格题的这个结尾段第一句话：

The total number of sales for the month was 3134 (1474 to college students, 405 to staff, 204 to the public and 1051 to book club members). 151 books sold were fiction and 1287 were non-fiction.

② 结尾段最后一句的结论不要想得过于深刻。永远要牢记：图表题毕竟主要目的是考你的英语写作能力而不是考数学，所以绝不会出现过于高深的数学题目。一般的结尾段结论还是比较清晰的，就是根据生活的常理想画这个图的人画这张图是为了找出哪方面的规律，这才是考官期待的结论。如果题目里面有两个或者多个图的，一般结尾段的结论是通过图之间的比较得出来。

比如前面的例题十一，书店老板画一个月销量图，按照生活常理应该是为了找出哪种书最畅销，所以结尾段结论就可以写成：

Therefore, it can be clearly seen from the table that magazines accounted for the greatest number of sales (1696).

上述画下划线的部分大家可以作为引出结尾段结论的模版背下来。

再比如前面的例题十二，地铁站管理员画人数变化图，肯定是为了找出高峰期的时间来配备更多的人员，所以结尾段结论就可以写成：

Therefore, it can be clearly seen from the line graph that the most people use the subway station during the rush hours in the early morning and the early evening.

再看前面的例题十四，上面的线图能看出冬天比夏天用电多，下面的饼图能看出最多的电是用在加热上，所以毫无疑问题目的两图是因果关系，写出因为最多的电用来加热所以冬天比夏天用电多就好了。

③ 结尾段的时态也是由题目的时间决定。如果题目给的时间是过去或者将来，就需要相应调整时态。

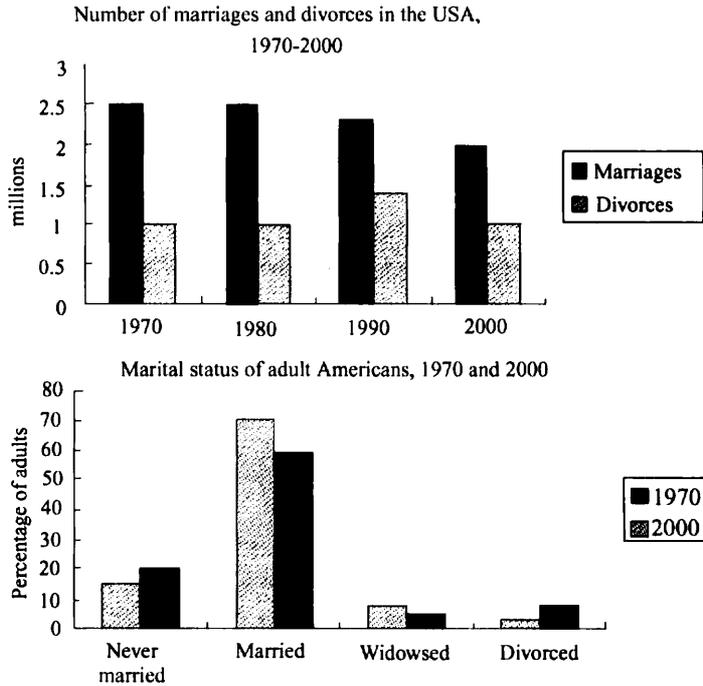
最后，请大家看一篇 bar chart 范文，以及本章前面例题四的一篇范文，仔细体会我们刚才学过的每一个环节的操作。

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below give information about USA marriage and divorce rates between 1970 and 2000, and the marital status of adult Americans in two of the years.

Summarise the information by selecting by selecting and reporting the features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



The first bar chart shows data about American marriage and divorce rates between 1970 and 2000 while the second bar chart describes information about the married status of adult Americans in 1970 and 2000.

According to the first bar chart, the marriage rate was consistently higher than the divorce rate over the thirty-year period. More precisely, in 1970 the number of marriages stood at 2.5 millions whilst the number of divorces was 1 million. Then, the number of marriages remained stable at this level over the next decade whereas the number of divorces increased to 1.4 millions over the same period. After that, the number of marriages gradually declined to 2 millions in the next twenty years. The number of divorces also experienced a downward trend (1.2 millions and 1 million in 1990 and 2000, respectively).

Then, the second bar chart clearly shows that married people accounted for the greatest proportion of the adult American population in both 1970 and 2000 (70% and 59%, respectively). As for other categories, the percentage of Americans adults who were never married was 14% in 1970 and 20% in 2000. By contrast, people who were widowed

represented 8% of the population in 1970 and 6% in 2000. Divorced couples constituted only 2% of the entire population in 1970 but in 2000, this figure amounted to 9%.

Therefore, it can be clearly seen from the charts that the USA marriage rates were substantially higher than the divorce rates over the three decades and married population made up the largest proportion of the whole population in both 1970 and 2000.

### 译文

第一幅柱状图显示了从1970年到2000年美国的结婚和离婚人数。而第二幅图则描述了从1970年到2000年间美国成年人的婚姻状况分析。

从第一幅图表看，在过去的30年里，结婚人数一直高于离婚人数。更清楚地说，在1970年有250万人结婚，有100万人离婚。在接下来的10年中，结婚人数一直稳定在这一水平，而离婚人数却上升到了140万。而后的20年里，结婚人数逐渐下降到了200万，而离婚人数呈现出一个下降趋势（1990年有120万，2000年有100万）。

第二幅图清楚地展示了在1970年和2000年结婚的人口都占到了美国成年人的最高比例（分别为1970年70%和2000年59%）。在其他范畴里，从未结婚的美国人占全体成人的比例从1970年的14%上升到了2000年的20%。与之形成对比的是，寡居的人口比例由1970年的8%下降到了2000年的6%。离婚人群在1970年仅占总人口的2%，但是到2000年，这个数字上升到了9%。

因此，从图表可以清楚地看到，在过去30年中，美国的结婚率一直远高于离婚率；而已经结婚的人无论是在1970年，还是在2000年，都构成美国人口的主体。

### 本文词汇表

bar chart	柱状图	marriage <i>n.</i>	结婚
divorce rates	离婚率	describe <i>vt.</i>	描写
according to	依照	consistently <i>adv.</i>	一贯地
precisely <i>adv.</i>	正好	whilst <i>conj.</i>	同时
gradually <i>adv.</i>	逐渐地	downward <i>adj.</i>	向下的
trend <i>n.</i>	趋势	respectively <i>adv.</i>	分别地
account for	占	proportion <i>n.</i>	比例
category <i>n.</i>	种类	percentage <i>n.</i>	百分比
widow <i>n.</i>	寡妇	couple <i>n.</i>	夫妇
constitute <i>vt.</i>	组成	entire <i>adj.</i>	全部的
figure <i>n.</i>	数字	amount to	总计
substantially <i>adv.</i>	充分地	make up	组成

### 本章例题四范文

The line graph indicates the data of radio and TV audiences in 24 hours (6am to 6am the next day) in 1992.

As can be seen from the line graph, there was a slight rise in the number of audiences from around 3% at 6am to about 7% at 8am. Then, from 8am to noon, it remained stable. After that, the number of audiences rose sharply until 8pm, peaking at just over 40%. From this point onwards, the number declined fast to around 4% at 6am the next morning.

According to the line graph, unlike the TV audiences, the number of radio audiences increased rapidly from 6am (4%) to 8am, reaching the highest point at 30%. Then, in the next 22 hours, the number decreased gradually, with a slight rise from 4pm to 5pm and around 11pm.

Therefore, it can be clearly seen from the line graph that before 2pm, the number of people who listened to the radio was larger than the number of people watching TV. After that, more UK residents chose to watch TV instead of listening to the radio. Overall, in these 24 hours, the TV audiences were larger than the radio audiences.

### 图表题的3种特殊题型 (高分内容)

根据以往的教学经验，有几种比较特殊的题目对于如何分主体段同学们容易困惑，这里给需要考高分的同学讲一下。

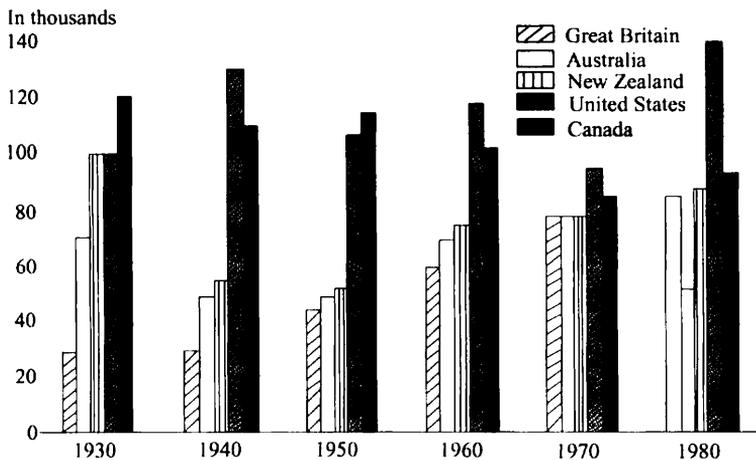
#### Sample 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The table below shows the figures for imprisonment in five countries between 1930 and 1980.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.



这个图很多同学主张写6段，就是1930，1940，……一直到1980这样写6段。其实像这样的图，强烈建议大家不要有几组柱写几段，而应该是把每组柱的各个元素分别提取出来分主体段，即Great Britain的数据全部拿出来写一段，Australia的数据全部拿出来写一段……，全篇写5个主体段。这样分段最大的好处是每个国家的变化趋势一目了然，最后在结尾段比较一下整体上哪个最多哪个最少，这样全文很快就写好了。

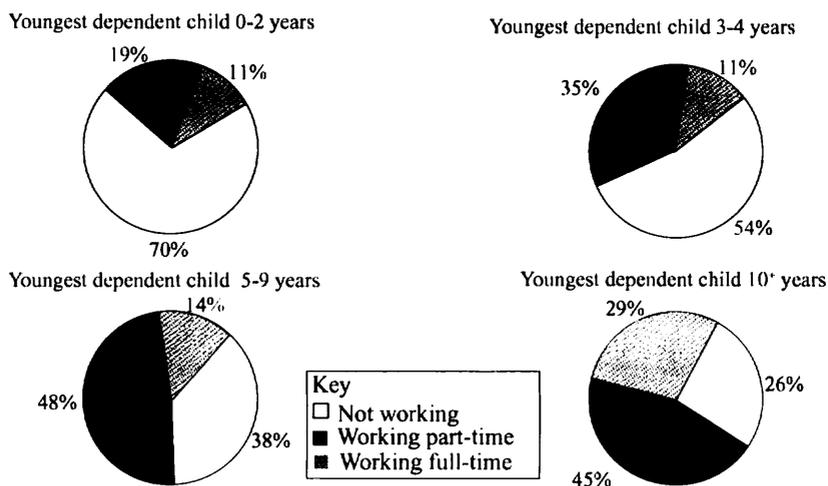
Sample 2

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*Many women want to need to continue working even after they have children. The charts below show the working patterns of mothers with young children to care for.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.



Here is how a student might have answered this task.

同样的问题，这道题不要按照4个饼图去分别写4段，而应该按照白色的、黑色的和灰色的这样3份组织3个主体段，加上开头和结尾。这样写的好处也是可以帮助我们立刻发现不工作的、兼职的和全职的这3类母亲随小孩年龄的不同而形成的各自的变化趋势。

Sample 3

还有一类题主体段分段也很特殊，就是比较男性和女性百分比的题。

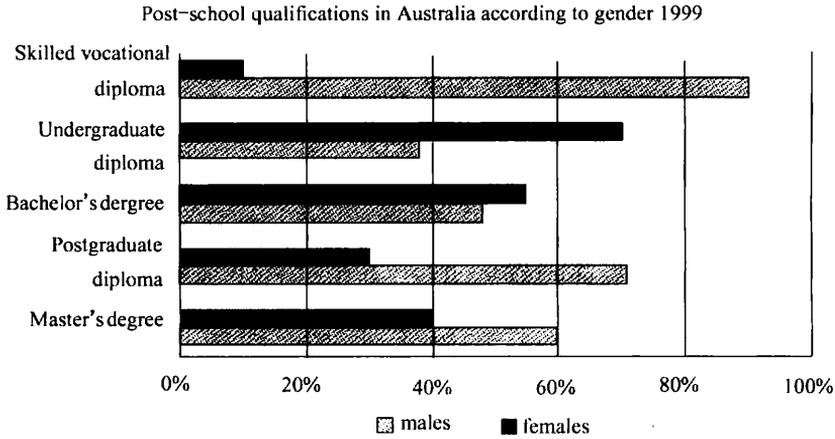
You should spend at about 20 minutes on this task.

*The chart below shows the different levels of post-school qualifications in Australia and the proportion of men and women who held them in 1999.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where*

relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



这种题目在雅思图表里面是一大类，一旦出现同学们往往不知所措。这类题的写作要点，在于一定不要把男性全都拿出来写一段，再把女性的数据写一段。正确的分段方法，应该是把男性所占比例高的那几组拿出来写一段，再把剩下的女性所占比例高的几组另外写一主体段，加上开头、结尾全文一共4段。这样写作的好处是每个主体段里面都是同类比例高的一组，概括起来很快；更重要的是，这样分段会让结尾段的结论非常清晰，比如这道剑桥四的题，结论就明显是低学历和高学历男性比例高，大学学历女性占的比例高。

## 每日一练 Question of the Day

### 改写练习

使用本章的方法确定下面题目主体段写几段，并在一分钟内改写下面题目的正文，形成该题的开头段。

- ① You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The graph and table below give information about water use worldwide and water consumption in two different countries.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

Write at least 150 words.

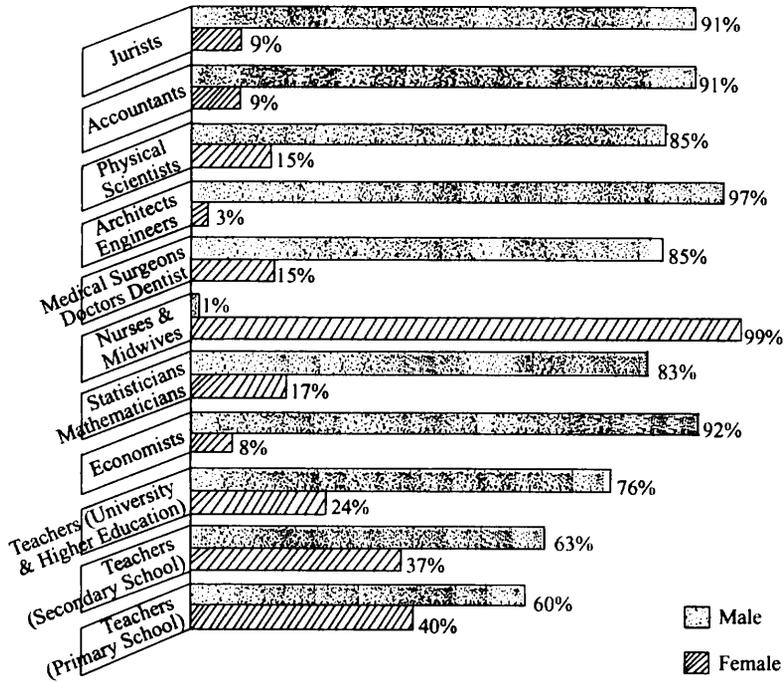
Water consumption in Brazil and Congo in 2000			
Country	Population	Irrigated land	Water consumption per person
Brazil	176 million	26,500 km <sup>2</sup>	359 m <sup>3</sup>
Democratic Republic of Congo	5.2 million	100 km <sup>2</sup>	8 m <sup>3</sup>

- ② You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The diagram below shows the distribution of men and women in key professions in Malaysia in 1970.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

You should write at least 150 words.



填空练习

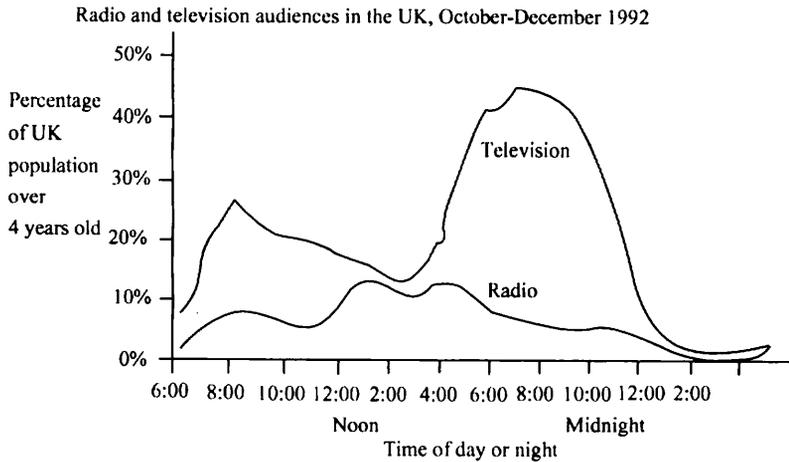
请在下面的范文空格里填上恰当的单词、词组或句子:

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows radio and television audiences throughout the day in 1992.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



### Para 1

The line graph indicates ① \_\_\_\_\_ radio and TV audiences in 24 hours (6am to 6am the next day) in the period of October — December, 1992.

### Para 2

As can be seen from the line graph, ② \_\_\_\_\_, ③ \_\_\_\_\_, there was ④ \_\_\_\_\_ in the size of the TV audience, from around 3% of the UK population over four years old at 6am to about 7% at 8am. Then, from 8am to midday, it ⑤ \_\_\_\_\_ ⑥ \_\_\_\_\_, the proportion of the UK population who were watching TV ⑦ \_\_\_\_\_ until 8pm, ⑧ \_\_\_\_\_ just over 40%.

⑨ \_\_\_\_\_, the percentage ⑩ \_\_\_\_\_ around 4% at 6am the next morning.

### Para 3

⑪ \_\_\_\_\_, the size of the radio audience fluctuated as well in the same period. ⑫ \_\_\_\_\_, unlike the TV audience, the size of radio audiences ⑬ \_\_\_\_\_ from 6am (4% of the British population over 4 years old) to 8am, ⑭ \_\_\_\_\_ the highest percentage at 27%. Then, in the next 22 hours, the proportion ⑮ \_\_\_\_\_, with a slight rise from 4pm (11%) to 5pm and at around 11pm.

### Para 4

⑯ \_\_\_\_\_ before 2pm, the audience of people who listened to the radio was larger than the number of people watching TV. After that, more UK residents chose to watch TV instead of listening to the radio. ⑰ \_\_\_\_\_, in these 24 hours, the TV audiences were larger than the radio audiences.

## 全文写作练习

请按照我们今天学习的图表题步骤、结构、词汇和模板快速完成下面的图表作文：

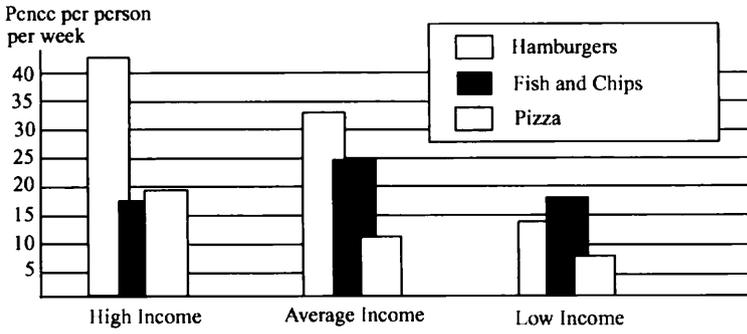
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*The chart below shows the amount of money per week spent on fast foods in Britain. The graph shows the trends in consumption of fast foods.*

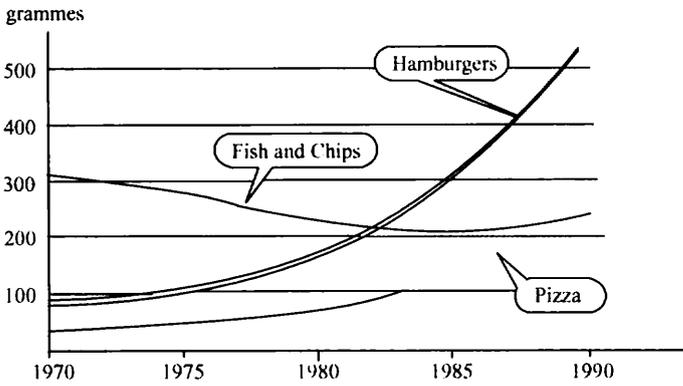
*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

You should write at least 150 words.

Expenditure on fast foods by income groups



Consumption of fast foods 1970-1990



## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 改写练习

① 本文写两个主体段，一个国家写一段。

开头段转述如下：

The line graph and table show data about the use of water worldwide and water consumption in two different countries — Brazil and the Democratic Republic of Congo.

② 本文写两个主体段最快，女性占比例多的 nursing and midwives 写一段，其他组为一段（不要认为其他组太多就不好写，其实这样分组是最容易写清楚的，结尾段结论也很明显：1970 年马来西亚绝大多数职业都是男性多）。

开头段改写原题正文如下：

The bar chart illustrates the males and females in key jobs in Malaysia in the year 1970.

### 填空练习

- ① data about
- ② the TV audience fluctuated over these 24 hours
- ③ Specifically
- ④ a slight rise
- ⑤ remained stable
- ⑥ After that
- ⑦ rose sharply
- ⑧ peaking at
- ⑨ From this point onwards
- ⑩ declined fast to
- ⑪ Then, according to the line graph
- ⑫ More precisely



- 13 increased rapidly
- 14 reaching
- 15 decreased gradually
- 16 Therefore, it can be clearly seen from the line graph that
- 17 Overall

## 全文写作练习

The bar chart describes the amount of money per week spent on hamburgers, fish and chips, and pizza in the UK while the line graph illustrates the trends of consumption of them.

The bar chart shows the amount of money expended on fast foods according to three different income groups. Clearly, hamburgers are the most popular fast food in the high and average income groups (43 and 33 pence per person per week, respectively). While fish and chips are the least popular food for those with a high income (17 pence per person per week), they are the most popular with those in the low income groups (18 pence). Pizza, on the other hand, is not very popular among the low and average income groups (7 and 11 pence per person per week, respectively).

Then, the line graph outlines the general pattern of fast food consumption between 1970 and 1990. Specifically, hamburgers showed the greatest increase in consumption during this time period. From just under 100 grammes in 1970, people in Britain ate over 5 times this amount of hamburgers by 1990. Pizza also experienced an increase but it was not as dramatic. Fish and chips, however, show a steady decline, from 300 grammes to just over 200 grammes during the 20 year period.

Therefore, it appears that the high income groups expenditure directly affected the total consumption of fast foods.

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

DEPARTMENT OF

PHYSICS

PHYSICS 309

LECTURE NOTES

1963-64

### LECTURE 1

The first lecture covers the material of the first two chapters of the book. The author begins with a discussion of the basic concepts of quantum mechanics, including the wave function and the Schrödinger equation. He then discusses the properties of the wave function, such as its normalization and its interpretation as a probability density. The author also discusses the uncertainty principle and the commutation relations between the position and momentum operators. The lecture concludes with a discussion of the harmonic oscillator, which is a fundamental system in quantum mechanics.

The second lecture covers the material of the third and fourth chapters of the book. The author discusses the properties of the hydrogen atom, including the energy levels and the wave functions of the stationary states. He also discusses the addition of angular momentum and the Clebsch-Gordan coefficients. The lecture concludes with a discussion of the scattering theory, which is a fundamental tool in quantum mechanics.

The third lecture covers the material of the fifth and sixth chapters of the book. The author discusses the properties of the many-body systems, including the Fermi gas and the Bose-Einstein condensation. He also discusses the perturbation theory, which is a powerful tool for calculating the energy levels and the wave functions of the many-body systems.



## *Mission Statement*

—流程图的1个写作要点

—流程图的模板

*Day 10*

# 关于流程图的恶狼传说

## *The Ultimate Template of Process Diagrams*

“嗷……嗷……”

每次考前，都会听到那个恶狼的传说：“这次要考流程图啦！”而每次我给同学们的回应都是：“要真的考那我太高兴了，流程图比其他4种图表都更好、更容易得高分。”



在你对传说中的流程图感到无比恐惧的时候，你确信自己真的了解什么叫流程图么？而且你是否明白：

剑桥考流程仍然是为了考查学生的英文写作描述能力，毕竟不是智力测验。只要你不怕它，静下心来，你会发现，流程图是不可能真的有过于怪异的题目的！

我们今天就吧高高在上的 process diagram 降到我们完全能够俯视的水平。

为什么大家觉得流程图难？根本原因是因为它不是纯图表题，而有点像介于图表题和议论文之间的一个模糊种类，对描述能力要求更高一点。但我们只要注意了常见的4个要点，就可以瞬间把握它的特点。

## 流程图的4要素

① 流程图的信息比数学图表更零散，看图时必须更加仔细，不能漏掉任何一个细节，否则可能导致无法正确理解题意。

② 流程图里面有生词完全正常。即使给你中文的流程图，中间有的技术用语你也可能不认识，所以 process diagram（流程图）里出现生词真的是再正常不过的事。关键在于生词绝大多数都是名词，而且生词旁边有解释性的图画，我们虽然不一定能准确地猜出它的意思，至少大方向可以猜出来。对待流程图里面生词的最好方法就是直接抄到文章里，然后不理它，根本不影响我们写作。

③ 表示顺序的连词或者词组一定要多用。什么叫流程图？就是描述一个过程的图表，所以要充分使用下面的连词：

at first = initially = in the first stage

then = in the next step = after that

at this point

finally = eventually

有了这类表示顺序的连词，文章就有了骨骼，再往下加内容就是水到渠成的事了。

④ 如果发现流程图特别复杂，一定要合并成几大步来写。当你面对一个包含十几个小图的流程图时，你是否曾感觉世界末日已经降临？其实仔细研究你会发现，如果一个流程图里真的有一大堆小图，那么只有一种可能，就是一定能把这些小图合并成几个大的阶段来介绍。而且最棒的是，当这种情况真的出现时，题目里面一定会有某些细节暗示我们如何把小图合并成大的阶段。剑桥出题其实真的是很科学而且考虑很周到的。

好，4个要素讲了一遍，下面开始实战。

## 真题放送

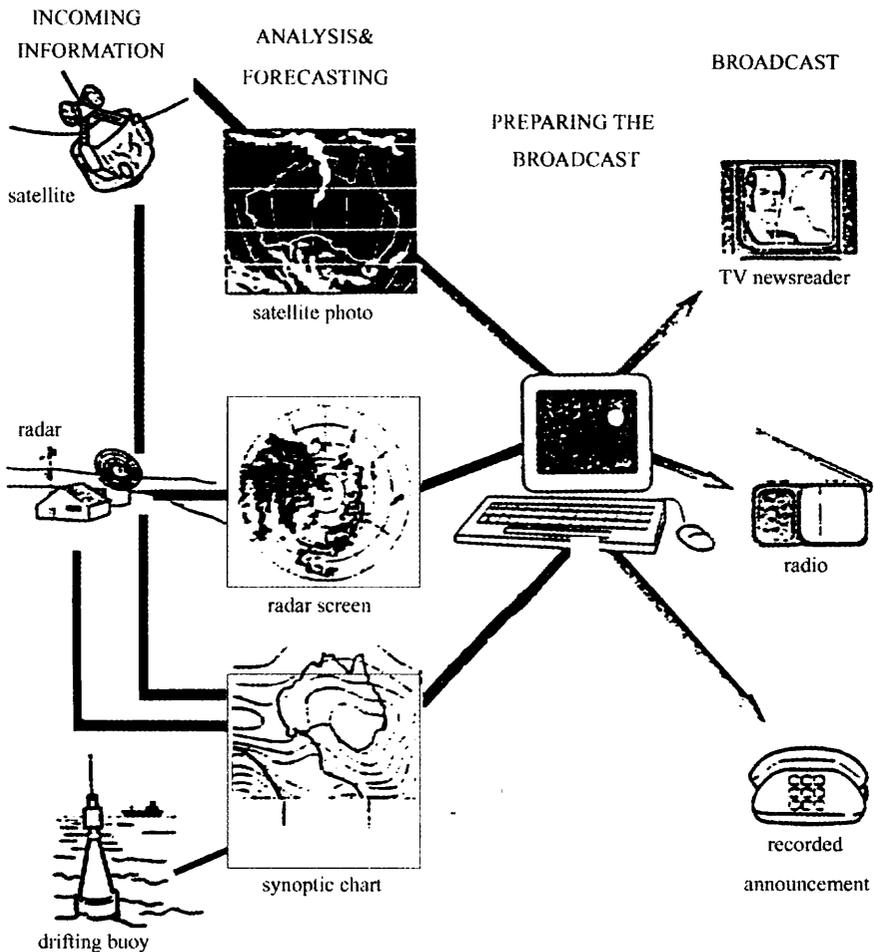
### 例题一

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagram below shows how The Australian Bureau of Meteorology collects up-to-the-minute information on the weather in order to produce reliable forecasts.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



### 分析:

这道题应该算是一道超级典型的流程图了。它满足了考生们对 process diagram 的一切幻想: 生词无数、N 多小图而且有迷宫般的网络。

但如果你暂时抛开心里的恐惧感, 静下心来用我们刚讲的 4 个要素衡量一下呢?

❶ 这个图信息绝对分散。所以请大家一定要保证每个图和每个字都看到了, 即使不认识的单词也要看一下。

❷ 题目中有很多生词。但是我们应该能猜出这个图是讲澳洲的某个机构收集天气信息, 并且加工然后再播放的一个流程。有些生词, 比如图右下角的 drifting buoy 完全可以猜出是水上收集天气信息的一种装置, 然后抄到文章里就好了, 根本没必要知道它的确切定义。

❸ 描述这个图明显要用很多表示顺序的连词。

❹ 这样复杂的图肯定要合并成几大步写。几大步最好呢? 有的同学可能说三大步, 就是按照卫星、雷达和浮标 (drifting buoy) 这样分别写三步。这样写逻辑上正确, 但还是很容易乱。有没有更好的分步方法呢?

## 流程图也有模板

大家可以仔细看一下, 在这个流程图的上方有 4 组黑体字:

incoming information	信息接收
analysis & forecasting	分析和预报
preparing the broadcast	准备播放
broadcast	播放

这样的四大步不是正好说明了整个流程吗? 范文中蓝色的部分是模板。

### 范文:

开头段转述原题 The process diagram illustrates in four stages how the  
(和我们第 8 天学习 Australian Bureau of Meteorology gathers its weather  
的图表题方法类似) information in order to make weather forecasts.

According to the diagram, in the first stage there is the "incoming information". Specifically,

weather data is collected from outer space, on land, or at sea, using satellite, radar, and drifting buoy respectively (分别地). Next, this data is analysed and forecast (这个词的被动形式可不加-ed) by experts. At this stage experts study satellite photos, radar screens, and synoptic charts to determine weather conditions. Stage three of the process is when the information is prepared for broadcast. This is done through computer which sends all necessary data to the fourth stage. At this point the weather data is broadcast (这个词的被动也可不加-ed) to the general public via TV, radio and telephone (recorded announcement).

主体段 (结构也类似前面的图表题, 写 1 + x 句)

Thus, the process diagram clearly shows how weather data is collected, studied, prepared, and finally broadcast.

结尾段 (1~2 句)

看起来这么难的一道题, 使用恰当的结构和表示顺序的连词, 很快就写完了。

我们再看一道看似很困难的流程图。

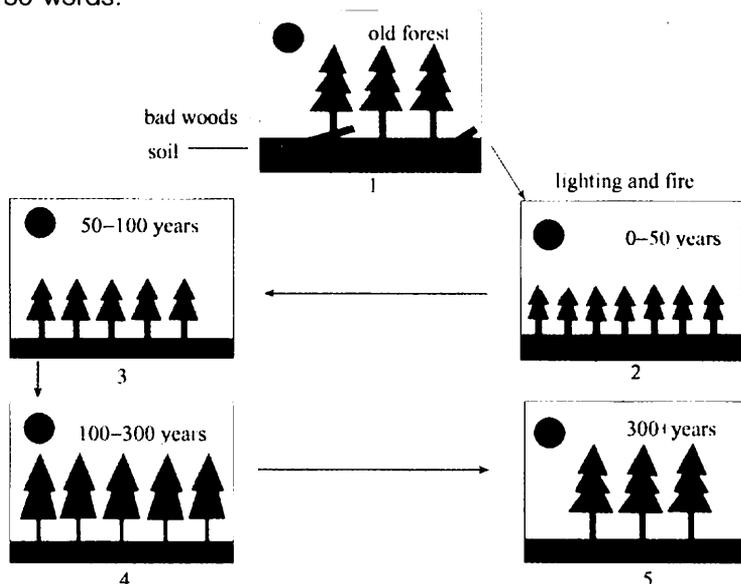
### 例题二

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The chart below shows the shaping and growth of the forests in Yellowstone National Park after a fire disaster.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



### 分析:

这道题的生词比上一道题少，但是看图一定要仔细，很明显，第二个图到第三个图树的数量减少了（因为竞争 competition），第四到第五个图同样出现了树木数量的减少。还是要分步来写。

请看下面的范文，中间大家可能会遇到一些生词，重点体会连接词的使用。

### 范文:

The process diagram illustrates in four stages the recovery (恢复) of the forests in Yellowstone National Park after a devastating (破坏性大的) forest fire.

According to the diagram, in the first picture, while the old forests still exist, they drop bad wood to the soil under them, which makes the soil more fertile (肥沃的). Then lightning and fire strike, destroying the forests completely. And the growth of new forests starts right at this point. The second picture demonstrates that in the first 50 years after the devastating fire, saplings (小树苗) emerge where the old forests used to stand. The second five decades see the saplings grow in build while diminish (减少) in overall number. In the next two centuries, the young trees continue to thrive (旺盛地生长) in Yellowstone, because of the fertile soil and the ample (充足的) sunlight. Then, three hundred years after the fire, the forests begin to experience a turnaround and the number of trees decline to roughly the same as the old forests.

These five pictures show us that it takes as long as three centuries for a destroyed forest to fully recover. Additionally, they vividly explain to us (生动地告诉我们) the natural law of "survival of the fittest". The number of trees that a region can support is not limitless, which means the forests on earth will not be an inexhaustible (取之不尽的) resource.

好，我们乘胜追击，再看一道貌似地图的流程图。

V

### 例题三



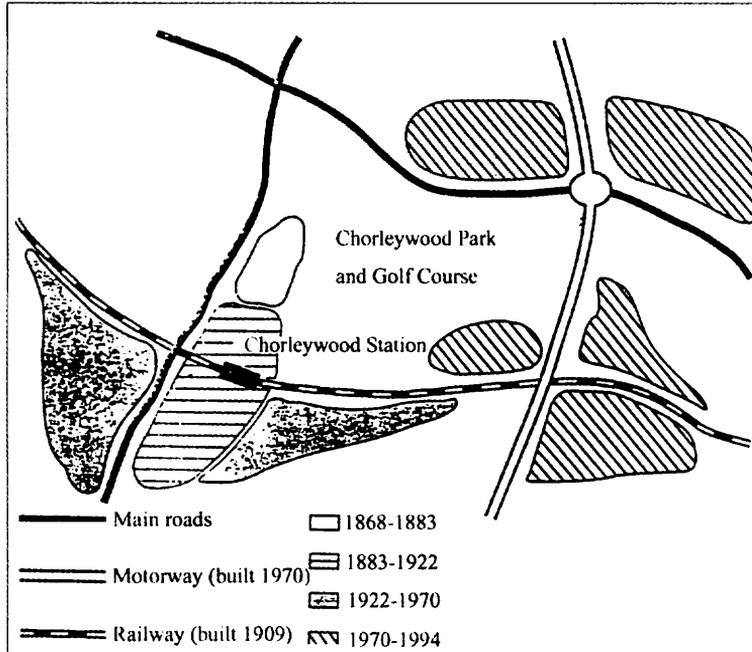
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*Chorleywood is a village near London whose population has increased steadily since the middle of the nineteenth century. The map below shows the development of the village.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.*

You should write at least 150 words.

Village of Chorleywood showing development between 1868 and 1994



分析:

这道题看起来像是 map，其实还是一个分成四步发展阶段的流程图，每个阶段写出它的交通方式即可。

范文:

Chorleywood is a village close to London. Its population has increased gradually since the middle of the nineteenth century. The map describes in four stages how the village of Chorleywood developed from 1868 to 1994.

According to the map, the first period was from 1868 to 1883. At this time Chorleywood was only a small area of inhabited land. As for transportation, the people of Chorleywood only had two main roads available to them. The next period stretched (延伸) from 1883 to 1922. During this time the village more than doubled in land area. The Chorleywood railroad station and the railroad were built in the middle of this new patch of land. Next, the period between 1922 and 1970 saw the village slowly expanding alongside the railroad line. Finally, from 1970 to 1994 Chorleywood again increased significantly in size. In 1970, a motorway was built away from the center of the original village. As the diagram shows, new settlements (定居点) were made alongside this motorway.

*"I have made this letter longer than usual, only because I have not had the time to make it shorter."*

—Blaise Pascal

Therefore, the map informs us that Chorleywood's population and land area steadily increased as its means (方式) of transportation developed from 1868 to 1994.

在本节的最后，还是想跟大家强调：只要记准4个要素，加上范文里面给大家提供的结构和句型，流程图完全可以战胜，甚至可能比数学图表更简单好写，请大家一定要彻底扔掉对流程图的恐惧心理，从容面对。

每日一练  
Question of the Day

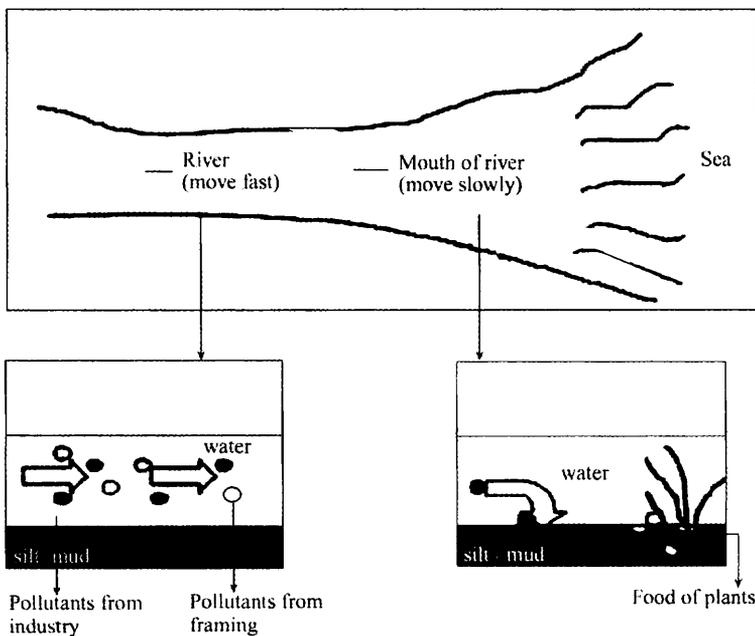
分析练习

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagram below shows how the water speed affects the pollution of a river.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



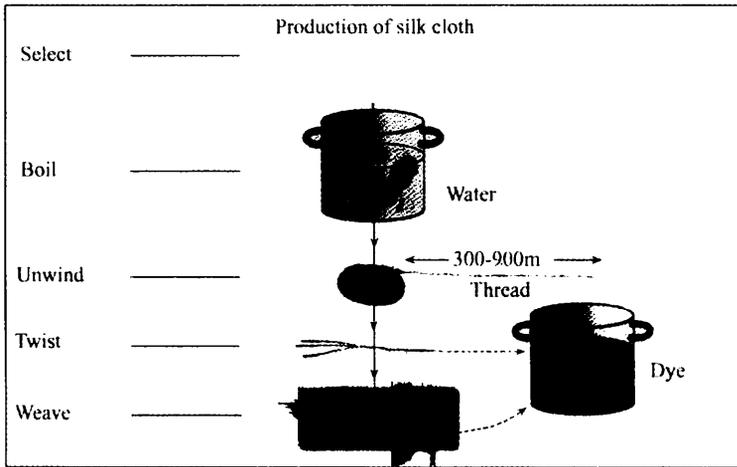
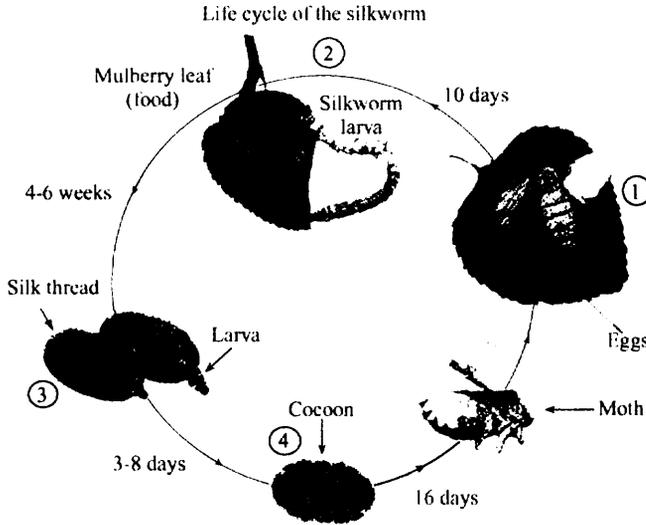
V

请分析以下方面：

- ① 应该分几步写这个流程图？
- ② 猜测生词可能大致是什么意思。
- ③ 黑色和白色的圆点有何区别？
- ④ 水流快和慢时污染物有何区别？
- ⑤ 结论如何做？

### 填空练习

下文是我写的一篇剑桥6 test 3 流程图范文，请大家根据今天讲的流程图规则在下面空格里填上恰当的单词、词组或句子：



○ Para. 1

① \_\_\_\_\_ the life cycle of the silkworm while ② \_\_\_\_\_ summarises the stages in the production of cloth.

○ Para. 2

③ \_\_\_\_\_ Initially, a moth lays some eggs on a mulberry leaf.

⑤ \_\_\_\_\_ one of the eggs hatches and a larva that feeds on mulberry leaves appears. ⑥ \_\_\_\_\_ after four to six weeks, the larva spins silk threads to form a cocoon in which it pupates. ⑦ \_\_\_\_\_ in the fourth stage the silk threads are spun into a complete cocoon. ⑧ \_\_\_\_\_ ten days later a moth emerges from the cocoon and then the whole cycle starts over again.

### ■ Para. 3

Then, ⑨ \_\_\_\_\_ silk cloth is produced. In the first stage, cocoons are selected and then they are boiled in water. ⑩ \_\_\_\_\_ each cocoon is unwound into a thread three hundred to nine hundred meters in length. After that, the thread is twisted, woven and eventually dyed.

### ■ Para. 4

Therefore, the process diagrams clearly indicates ⑪ \_\_\_\_\_.

## 参考译文

第一张图表描述了蚕的生命周期，第二张图表概述了布料生产的流程。

根据第一张图表，一条蚕的生命周期可以分为五个部分。首先，雌蛾会在桑树叶上产卵。然后，卵孵化出幼虫，并以桑叶为食。接下来，在大约四到六个星期以后，幼虫开始吐丝做茧并最终化为蛹。这个过程为第四周期，大概需要3~8天的时间，蚕吐出的丝线最终结成了一个完整的茧。最后，大概十天以后一只蛾破茧而出，一个新的生命周期宣告开始。

第二张图表展示了纺织丝绸的五个步骤。首先，蚕茧要经过挑选。然后，将挑选出的蚕茧放入水中煮。第三步，每一个蚕茧都将被拉成大约300米到900米的丝线。这些丝线将被梳理、纺织并染色。

因此，两张程序表清晰地展示了蚕茧的形成过程以及如何生产丝绸的过程。

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 分析练习

- 1 写本图可分成两大步，水流速快时一步，水流速慢时一步。
- 2 可能有两个词汇是生词，silt 的意思可以根据 mud（泥土）猜出，pollutant 可以根据构词猜出是“污染物”。
- 3 黑色的圆点表示工业污染，白色的圆点表示农业污染。
- 4 水流速快时污染物都不下沉，流速慢时工业污染沉到土里，农业污染被水生植物吸收。
- 5 结论明显是应该减少污染，否则对河流，尤其是河口（mouth of river）破坏很大。

### 填空练习

- 1 The first process diagram describes
- 2 the second process diagram
- 3 According to the first diagram, the life cycle of a silkworm can be divided into five stages.
- 4 Then
- 5 Next
- 6 Over the following three to eight days
- 7 Eventually
- 8 the second diagram shows in five steps how
- 9 In the third step
- 10 the processes of how cocoons are created and then how silk cloth is produced

V

### 词汇表

diagram *n.* 图表

silkworm *n.* 蚕

life cycle 生命周期

summarize *v.* 概述



initially <i>adv.</i> 最初	moth <i>n.</i> 蛾
lay some eggs 产卵	mulberry <i>n.</i> 桑树
hatch <i>vt.</i> 孵出	larva <i>n.</i> 幼虫
spin <i>v.</i> 纺	cocoon <i>n.</i> 茧
pupate <i>vi.</i> [昆] 化蛹	boil <i>v.</i> 煮沸
unwind <i>vt.</i> 展开	twist <i>vt.</i> 搓
weave <i>vt.</i> 编织	dye <i>vt.</i> 染
process <i>n.</i> 过程	indicate <i>vt.</i> 显示

## *Mission Statement*

- 5种书信类型
- 书信的段落
- 常用模板
- 10大最常用短语

# G类考生特训

## *IELTS Letter Writing: Not Exactly an Art Form*

G类的task 2议论文试题比A类议论文难度低一些,但是话题的方向和写作套路则是完全一样的。

Memorandum

總務部

秘書處

第一

第一

# 總務部

第一

第一

第一

第一

**我**自己的父母早年到美国工作，后来又移民加拿大，这为全家人比较安定的生活打下了很好的基础。近两年申请移民加拿大和澳洲的人数越来越多，移民配额却并没有明显增加，所以明显有审查越来越严的趋势，尤其是语言方面。我从开始教雅思到现在，已经教过大量的G类同学，而我发现最近我教的G类学生里开始有越来越多的同学被使馆要求听说读写考四个7分。退一步说，即使移民官不要求你考这么高的分数，那也总是IELTS考分越高免面谈的可能性越大。

G类的task 2议论文试题比A类议论文难度低一些，但是话题的方向和写作套路则是完全一样的，判分的时候考官打分比A类考生要求会松一些。根据我长期比较的结果，考A类能考6分的学生，如果改考G类作文是有可能达到7分左右的。所以对于广大的G类考生来说，我强烈建议大家准备task 2议论文的时候按照前面第一天到第八天所讲的A类议论文的写作方法来准备，这样你才会真正有把握地去考G类议论文。如果你一直只练习G类相对简单一些的议论文题目，有可能导致准备不足。

至于书信，它是G类考生必考的task 1。总的来说，书信的难度比A类的图表作文低一些，如果准备充分，甚至可以得到非常高的分数，对总分有极大的好处。所以我对移民类考生的建议是：一定不要轻易视书信，考试前至少练习3~5篇，而且每一篇都应该严格按照本章内容给大家提的要求去练习。

## 书信的3大纪律

雅思的书信题不是什么书信都会考的，而是主要集中在5大类：

Making a request	提出要求或者请求的信
Making suggestions	提出建议的信
Making an apology	道歉信
Making a complaint	抱怨信
Thank-you letters	感谢信

从写作特点上来看，特别提醒G类同学注意以下“3大纪律”：

**纪律一：**书信和A类议论文最大的区别在于，书信是允许考生在主体段对情节进行合理联想的。换句话说，A类的图表题是看学生有没有能力读大学，而G类的书信是看学生有没有能力在英语国家顺利地生活。只要书信的情节符合生活常识，考官是可以允许考生进行适当联想来让书信的情节更充实的（当然即使是联想也不能跑题，特别应该参考原题里面给的三条参

考信息)。而且正是因为书信允许有一部分合理的想象,所以即使我们遇到一些想不出的生词,也往往可以适当修改情节用一些其他比较简单的词汇来替换。在后面的范文里我们会看到一些主体段里适当的想象内容。

**纪律二:**书信的用词我们应该追求稳妥,一方面不需要使用过大的词汇,另一方面也一定不能过于口语化,甚至俚语化(slangy)。参加移民类考试的同学多数都有工作经验,有不少还有写商业英语信函的经历,但请注意:雅思的书信考试完全没有必要像商业公文那么正式,即使是比较正式的话题,只要保证不用太口语化的词汇就已经很好了。另一个极端是有些考生工作中常年用 email 和英语国家人士进行沟通,而 email 往往对语法和用词要求得并不严格,导致这些考生对英文书信产生某些误解,书信里时不时地出现 guy, wanna, gonna 这种非常口语化的词汇,甚至爆出一些粗口,实在令人触目惊心。希望大家仔细体会下面大量范文里的用词风格,形成正确的书信用词观念。

**纪律三:**写书信切忌“福尔摩斯”式的倾向。有些同学工作经验丰富,思维也很严密,但是却走向了另一个极端。主题段的正文部分过于追求逻辑的完美,最后写出来的书信也确实精彩,却导致考试时间不够用,这种情况同样令人惋惜。考试是在时间允许的前提下尽可能写好,但并不是追求完美,这一点也提醒广大 G 类考生注意。

## 书信的结构

关于雅思的书信,除了开头的称呼和最后的英文“此致敬礼”,我一般推荐学生主体段写四段式,即

段落	目的	长度
主体段一	很简要地提出写信目的,是请求、建议还是感谢等等	1~2句
主体段二	写明是什么促使自己写这封信,具体来讲: 1) Making a request 请求信 第二段应大致说明自己面临的情况和需要的帮助 2) Making suggestions 建议信 第二段应大致说明自己面临的情况和自己的建议是什么 3) Making an apology 道歉信 第二段应大致说明自己做了什么并对对方产生了什么影响 4) Making a complaint 抱怨信 第二段应大致说明对方做了什么并对自己产生了什么影响 5) Thank-you letters 感谢信 第二段应大致说明对方做了什么并给自己带来了什么好处	3~4句

(续表)

段落	目的	长度
主体段三	进一步提出自己希望的效果, 具体来说 1) Making a request 请求信 第三段应进一步细化自己的请求 2) Making suggestions 建议信 第三段可以进一步提出自己的建议最核心的部分, 或者提出另一种替代性的方案 3) Making an apology 道歉信 第三段可以提出自己如何挽回的方法 4) Making a complaint 抱怨信 第三段进一步说明对方给自己造成的麻烦有多严重 5) Thank-you letters 感谢信 第三段更进一步说明对方替自己做的事有多么重要 请注意, 第三个主体段往往是需要我们发挥自己的想象力, 合理编造一些情节的段落	5 句左右
主体段四	希望尽快得到回音, 具体来说: 对于 1) Making a request 请求信 2) Making suggestions 建议信 这两类信, 第四个主体段是表示希望自己尽快收到回复 对于 1) Making an apology 道歉信 2) Making a complaint 抱怨信 3) Thank-you letter 感谢信 这三种信, 第四个主体段是进一步希望对方尽快采取行动, 比如调查此事 (对于抱怨信), 或者是要求与写信人见面 (对于感谢信), 或者保证自己会有所行动 (道歉信)	1~2 句

## 雅思书信分类范文

### ■ Making a request 请求信

#### 例题一 (本文摘自环球雅思学校强化写作教材)

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*You are organizing a trip to the Snowy Mountains in New South Wales for a group of students from Perth in Western Australia.*

*Write to the manager of Student Hostel Services and in your letter explain*

- *when you want to visit the Snowy Mountains*
- *how long you will stay*
- *how many students are in your party and what accommodation you will require.*

You should write at least 150 words.

You do NOT need to write your own address.

Begin your letter as follows:

Dear

**分析:**

这是一封典型的 request 信，写四段，第一段简要说明自己会带一些人到当地旅行，第二段说明一些要求，比如逗留时间和需要哪些类型的房间，第三段可以有些想象，比如希望旅店提供其他的帮助，第四段写希望尽快得到回复。

请注意下文的格式。如果选择主体段每段开头退后 4~5 个字母，则最后署名放在右下角。如每段开头顶格写，则最后署名在左下角。

Dear Sir /Madam,

I am writing to seek accommodation in the Snowy Mountains for a group of students from Perth.

We expect to be the Snowy Mountains between June 1 and June 12. There are fourteen people in our group, five men and seven women, and a married couple. The five men will accept dormitory accommodation, and the women are happy to share rooms, but the married couple would like a double room. We hope to keep our expenses as low as possible.

Please tell me about recreational services in the area. The group will bring their own boots for bushwalking, but we are hoping to hire equipment for other sports, like skiing. Some of our group will want to hire geological picks and other equipment, if possible. We also need to know about access to caves and other interesting geological features in the area.

I am looking forward to receiving information about the Student Hostel Services and other facilities.

Yours sincerely,  
Amanda Chan

## ■ Making suggestions 建议信

### 例题二

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*A library in your neighborhood plans to improve its equipment. As a frequent reader, please writing a letter to the administrator of this library and offer your proposals.*

You should write at least 150 words.

You do NOT need to write your own address.

Begin your letter as follows:

Dear

#### 分析:

典型的建议信可以分成四段。第一段说明自己的目的是提建议，第二段描述一下自己的想法，第三段提出自己建议里最核心的部分，第四段说明自己很希望得到回复。

Dear Sir/ Madam,

I am delighted to learn that your library is taking steps to upgrade its equipment and I am writing this letter to offer my suggestions.

As is known to all in this neighborhood, your library is not only essential for the local students, it also plays a crucial role in the work and leisure of the local professionals and retirees. Therefore, in my view, this library should be equipped with a wide range of equipment and facilities, including video and film collections, projectors, recording equipment and multi-media rooms to better facilitate the work, research and entertainment needs of the locals.

Most importantly, more computers with access to the Internet should be available in this library. As a biologist, I am very interested in the information about the latest developments in the biological labs around the world. To my great disappointment, only one computer in your library has Internet access. This situation should be changed immediately. Otherwise, more local residents would end up feeling disappointed with this library.

Since the information age has made this local library all the more important to our lives, I would be grateful indeed if you can take my proposals into serious consideration.

Yours sincerely,  
Steve Atkins

## ■ Making an apology 道歉信

### 例题三 ( 本文来自剑桥 5 第 170 页 )

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*Your neighbors have recently written to you to complain about the noise from your house/flat.*

*Write a letter to your neighbors. In your letter*

- *explain the reasons for the noise*
- *apologize*
- *describe what action you will take.*

You should write at least 150 words.

You do not need to write your address.

Begin:

Dear

Dear James,

I was very shocked to get your letter saying that the noise from my flat has been spoiling your evenings and causing you some distress. I am really, really sorry about that. I had no idea that you would be able to hear so much, so I hope you will accept my apologies.

As you may have guessed, I am trying to refit my kitchen in the evenings when I get home from work. Unfortunately it is all taking longer than expected and I have been having problems with getting things to fit properly. This has meant a lot of banging and hammering.

As the kitchen is still not finished, I have decided to call in a professional builder who will finish the work in the next day or two. He'll work only during daytime hours, so you won't be disturbed in the evenings again, I promise.

Sorry to have caused the problems.

Bill

## ■ Making a complaint 抱怨信

### 例题四 ( 本文来自环球雅思学校强化写作教材 )

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*You have bought a washing machine ( Sanyo XQB 50-68 ). First you found that the machine damaged your clothes, and you had it changed. Then you found that the new one seriously entangled the clothes.*

*"I have made this letter than usual, only because I have not had the time to make it shorter."*

—Blaise Pascal



Write to the manager of the department store to complain about it.

You should write at least 150 words.

You do not need to write your address.

Begin:

Dear Sir or Madam,

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to complain about a product made by your factory.

A few months ago I purchased a washing machine (Sanyo XQB 50-68) produced by your factory. After a few weeks I found that it had seriously damaged the clothes. I asked you to change one for me, which you did. Now I want to ask you to change this one for me again.

This one does not damage my clothes any more, but I have found that it entangles the clothes seriously and when it automatically begins to spin the water out, the machine shakes so heavily that it stops by itself. In the instruction booklet you have not mentioned this defect and neither have you told the user how to solve the problem. I am quite annoyed by the fact that sometimes when I came back from work to take the clothes out to dry, they were still unwashed. When I am home, I have to tend it frequently to untwist the entangled clothes. Is that what you call your machine "fully automatic"?

Please change a new one for me that will not entangle the clothes. Otherwise, I would ask you to give my money back, or I would complain to the Consumers' Association.

Yours sincerely,

Jack

## ■ Thank-you letters 感谢信



**例题五** (本文摘自环球雅思学校强化写作教材)

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

*You have just arrived in the city where you are going to spend two years for your master's degree. You have a lot preparation to do before the new term starts, but you do not know how to go round the city. A friend you have newly acquainted offered you guidance and helped you through difficulties.*

*Write a letter to express your thanks.*

You should write at least 150 words.

You do not need to write your address.

Begin:

Dear

Dear David:

I am writing this letter to thank you for the guidance you gave me.

I was a perfect stranger when arriving at this city. Once I lost myself for not knowing the way in a downtown street, although I stopped to ask some people for direction. As you know this is the first time for me to come up to this big city.

I bought a guidebook, but there were still difficulties in going round the city. The streets and shops puzzled me so much that I would rather stay indoors. It is your valuable guidance that has enabled me to go about the city without losing myself. I thank you very much for your kind help. Now I begin to know how to take the proper trolley-buses or buses. Yesterday I went downtown with some of my schoolmates to buy some stationery.

Lesson will begin in a few days. I will come over to see you some day next week and tell you everything that has happened to me.

Yours,  
Linda

## 雅思书信常用模板和书信10大最常用短语

### ■ 类型一 Request

I am writing to request your assistance.

Would you please advise me regarding...

I would like to request materials for...

I would be very grateful if you could send me information on...

I would like to inquire about...

I would like to reserve one room for... from... to...

The room should be big enough to accommodate... people comfortably.

I wish to reserve it in advance to...

I would appreciate your prompt reply regarding the availability of...

I am writing to express my interest in your recently advertised position for a...

I am writing in response to your advertisement in... on...

This morning I happened to see your advertisement.

I am fully convinced that I am the right person for the advertised job.

Enclosed with this letter is my resume, which gives further details of my work experience.

I feel my qualifications and work experience would make me a good candidate for the job.

I believe I would be a strong asset to your company.

I would like to meet you at your earliest convenience.

Please contact me at your earliest convenience.

I'm writing this letter to request your assistance in finding my...

I'm writing to invite you to...

We would feel really honored if you could come.

I would be more than happy if...

I would very much like you to participate in the...

I really hope you can make it.

I hope all this eventually works out.

I look forward to the pleasure of your company.

In these circumstances, I find it difficult to...

I would be very grateful if you would consider this request at your earliest convenience.

Thank you for your kind assistance.

## ■ 类型二 Making suggestions

I would like to suggest that...

It seems to me that you could...

I am very glad to hear that..., so I am writing this letter to offer my suggestions.

I hear you are planning a trip in...

...is a must-see as it boasts...

As you must be well aware, ...

I hope you have as much fun as I had.

That way, you will find that...

That way, ... would be ensured.

I would really appreciate it if you take my proposals into serious consideration.

## ■ 类型三 Apology

I'm writing to apologize for...

I would like to give you my apology for...

Please accept my sincere apology for...

In response to your kind offer of a position with your company, I am afraid that I have to decline.

However, I regret to inform you that...

I assure you the problem is temporary and it will not arise again.

I hope you are able to grant my request and apologize for...

Once again, I am sorry for the inconvenience caused.

Hope you can accept my apology and understand my situation.

Thank you for your understanding.

To make up for my thoughtless behavior, I hope to invite you to.

#### ■ 类型四 Complaint

I'm writing to bring to your attention the unprofessional attitude of one of the members of your staff. (抱怨人)

I'm sorry to inform you that... (抱怨事)

I wish to complain about a... which I bought... days ago in... (抱怨物品)

I'm writing to express my dissatisfaction with... (抱怨人 + 抱怨事 + 抱怨物品)

#### ■ 雅思书信的十个最常用短语 (尽可能多用)

As you know, ...

To make/ cut a long story short...

As a result, ...

In addition, ...

Besides, ...

Therefore, ...

Unfortunately, ...

By the way, ...

Incidentally, ...

On top of all this...

## 每日一练 Question of the Day

### 判断练习

请判断下面 task 1 属于 5 种书信中的哪一种类型, 并根据本章学习的内容迅速写出正文的开头段和结束段:

1 You are due to start a new job next week but you will not be able to because you have some problems.

Write a letter to your new employer.

You should write at least 150 words.

2 You went shopping one day and you had received very bad service in a shop. You want to complain to the boss.

Write a letter to complain about the bad service.

You should write at least 150 words.

### 全文写作练习

1 请利用今天学到的知识在 20 分钟内完成下面的书信:

You have just spent a weekend staying at the Holiday Inn Hotel in Beijing. When you get home you find that you have left a suitcase at the hotel.

Write to the manager of the hotel and inquire whether the suitcase has been found.

You should write at least 150 words.

2 请利用今天学到的知识在 20 分钟内完成下面的书信:

From an advertisement you learn that a company has the position vacant in an engineering department. You are a postgraduate student with a master's degree from Mechanical Engineering Department of Lance University and have participated in the Professional Training Program as Programmer Trainee. You have just arrived in the United States and you want to have the job.

You should write at least 150 words.

## 练习答案 Answer Key

### 判断练习

1. 本题属于5大类中的 apology 道歉类, 下面是一个供参考的正文开头段

I am writing concerning the position of Assistant Office Manager that I am due to start next Monday. However, a problem has arisen.

下面是一个供参考的正文结束段:

I would like to emphasise that I remain very keen to work with you and that I am sure I will be gaining valuable experience in your company.

I look forward to hearing from you.

2. 本题属于5大类中的 complaint 抱怨信类, 下面是一个供参考的正文开头段:

Much to my regret, I write this to place a complaint against one of your shop assistants for his bad service.

下面是一个供参考的正文结尾段:

I look forward to your reply and a resolution to the problem I have had. Otherwise I will seek help from a consumer protection agency.

### 全文写作练习

1. Dear Sir/ Madam,

I am writing to you in the hope that you can help me find my lost suitcase.

I stayed in your hotel on November 27th and November 28th. I was in Room 406. When I returned home, I discovered that I had left my suitcase at the hotel. Now I wonder if you could check with your Lost and Found Department to see if my suitcase is there.

The suitcase is black. It measures about 12" × 9" × 18 and has a black nylon lining and a retractable handle. Inside the bag, you would find a day planner, a PDA, some pens and some brochures. These things are not very valuable in money terms, but they have great personal value.

I would really appreciate it if you could contact me as soon as possible, particularly

because I need the PDA for a presentation this week. Thank you very much for your kind help.

Yours sincerely,  
Elaine

2 Dear Sir /Madam,

I am writing to you in response to your advertisement for an engineer.

From your advertisement on New York Times, March 24, I have learned that you need an engineer in your mechanic department. I have been seeking a position in the engineering department in which I may use my training in computer sciences to solve engineering problems and I would be interested in exploring the possibility of obtaining such a position within your firm.

I received a Master's of Science degree in mechanical engineering from Lance University in June, 1995, Since September 1997 I have been participating, through my university, in Professional Training Program as programmer Trainee and have gained a great deal of experience in computer applications. Details of the academic courses that I have taken are contained in the enclosed resume.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

I look forward to the opportunity to personally discuss why I am particularly suited to this position. Please telephone me at after 4.00 p. m. to suggest a time that we may meet. I can also be reached by email at jet@olee.com.

Yours sincerely,  
Steven Han

## 终于该上战场了

十天艰苦卓绝的攻坚战，终于到了尾声，而 IELTS 写作考试，也已经 just around the corner（近在咫尺了）。在奔赴考场之前，请大家仔细核对下面的表单，并在你已经完成的工作项目上画√：

### Checklist

- ① 你是否已经熟练掌握了思考素材的分类法、替代法和裸奔法，并可以在一分钟内思考出任何雅思议论文题目的素材？
- ② 你是否已经背熟了雅思议论文必备的 120 个单词，需要考高分的同学是否已经掌握了 288 个高分词汇中你常用的部分？
- ③ 你是否已经了解了英语句子的 5 种核心成分和 3 种句子，需要考高分的同学是否掌握了四种特殊加分句式？
- ④ 你是否已经理清了复杂句的 6 种内在关系和 35 个必备基础句型，需要考高分同学是否记忆了 53 个高分句型？
- ⑤ 你是否已经熟记 Argumentation 和 Report 题的四段式结构，是否已经准备好自己的定制模板？
- ⑥ 你是否已经熟悉图表题每一段的标准化结构，每段的装配式操作方法，常用词汇是否可以正确拼写？
- ⑦ 移民类同学是否已经可以快速区分 5 种书信并安排每段结构，是否已经有了每种书信开头和结尾段的模板？

如果你发现上面有任何一个问题没有画√，请立刻回到相应章节复习相关知识。我们需要的是对雅思作文真正充分的准备，而不是到考场里去碰运气。

下面这个表格的内容，每次考前我都会跟自己的学生叮嘱一遍，请大家仔细阅读一下。

### IELTS 写作和口语考试特别重要的九件事

	注意事项	重要度
1	Report 和 Argumentation 的模板写法不一样，尤其要注意开头段写法完全不一样	★★★★★
2	主体段的支持句如果时间够就可以多写几句。支持句是议论文里最体现实力最拿分的部分，尽量多写复杂句，多用加分句型和词汇。	★★★★★
3	考试之前大作文应该至少练习 3 篇，小作文最少要练习 1 篇	★★★
4	Argumentation 模板里面非常有特征的词尽可能替换。使用模板我们一定首先要保证安全，再追求效果，模板也可以突破。	★★★★★
5	议论文素材不应追求深刻 (profound)，考场里只要合理 (reasonable) 就是好素材	★★★
6	主体段论证不是必须举例子。如果想不出恰当的例子就推理论证，比如因果、假设、让步等也都很好	★★★
7	Report 类题出现可能是 10%，如果考前时间不够应该重点准备 Argumentation	★★
8	考试之前练习口语用老师近期预测的题目就可以，但是一定要把答案说出来，不能只想不说。您头脑里面想的答案用嘴说出来可能是完全不一样的。练习不用时间很长，但是最好每天能练习 10 分钟，保持一种想说英文的惯性	★★★★
9	如果从来没有和老外说过话，最好考试之前找外教练习一下，人生里第一次面对蓝眼睛最好不要是在考场	★★★★

最后，再跟大家强调一下 IELTS 议论文考场实战 6 步，一定要熟练。再次强调：考场如战场，一分钟我们都不可浪费。

#### ◆ Step 1

看懂 task 2 题目后，首先判断题目类型——是 Argumentation 还是 Report?

#### ◆ Step 2

快速确定结构。

#### ◆ Argumentation 四段式

- I            3~4
- II           1+6
- III          1+4
- IV          3

◆ Report 四段式

I	3 ~4
II	1 +6
III	1 +6
IV	2

◆ Step 3

使用 TM STREEC \$ 法想出主体段的分论点。注意素材（分论点），我们追求的是 reasonable（合理）而没有必要 profound（深刻）。

◆ Step 4

快速回忆并使用考前准备好的定制模板。

◆ Step 5

主体段里集中使用前面学过的 Day 3 的 120 个必备的词汇，Day 5 的六大类常用连接词，Day 6 的 35 个基础句型，需要考高分的同学还可以充分调动 Day 3 的 288 个高分词汇，Day 4 的四种特殊句式，Day 6 的 53 个高分句型，达到用词造句方面的高端要求。

◆ Step 6

写句子时始终牢记 Day 4 强调要避免的“语法七宗罪”。本书讲述的内容大家熟练之后一般都可以在 40 分钟内提前完成议论文，task 2 和 task 1 都写完后迅速地利用“语法七宗罪”原则快速检查语法错误。

IELTS



## 附录

附录 *A* 我怎么做预测

附录 *B* 43个原创雅思作文高分背诵段落

附录 *C* 学生习作选登

附录 *D* 2004~2008年亚太区写作真题分类汇总

附录 *E* 雅思作文最常引用的名人名言汇总

附录 *F* 鲜为人知却极为实用的英文写作网站

# 目 录

一、中国当代文学的概况	1
二、中国当代文学的分期	1
三、中国当代文学的流派	1
四、中国当代文学的成就	1
五、中国当代文学的不足	1
六、中国当代文学的展望	1

# 附录 A

## Appendix A

### ■ 我怎么做预测

环球雅思学校一直致力于雅思考试题型的预测工作，这令很多其他培训学校艳羡不已。在环雅北京总校写作组的预测主要是我和另外一位老师负责，这部分的操作一直处在一种“暗箱状态”。出于职业纪律的考虑做预测的方法一般是不允许公开的，但在本节里我会在学校允许的范围内和大家谈谈专业教师做预测的一些原则。我写这节的目的不是想培养“预测大师”，唯一目的是想提高考生备考的针对性，正确使用雅思预测。

### ✎ 议论文部分

我可以给大家下面几个提示，您如果有兴趣可以仔细领会一下：

❶ 很多学生觉得雅思作文题是不是要临近考试几周才出来。绝对不是，从人力的安排来看，雅思作文题最晚也是考试日期一个季度之前就已经确定了。这暗示我们，写作考题一定是有一个固定的排序的，而不是像很多人认为的那样按照不同话题类型随机出题。

❷ 雅思考试是一个全球化的考试，主要分区有亚太区、欧洲区和北美区，澳洲和新西兰也属于亚太区。根据我们的长期跟踪，发现三个区之间的考题从来不会在同一天或者同一时期出现同一道题。为了保证这样的效果，那么三个区之间的题目顺序必然会有联系。

❸ 雅思作文的题库从来没有公开过，但根据我们的收集全部加在一起已经超过了 300 道题，多于旧托福考试的议论文题库。这样大量的题库，为了尽可能减少同一题目在同一地区重复出现的尴尬局面，这个固定的出题顺序必然不是一个很长的排列，而应该是一组一组题组成的片段。

❹ 根据我们的经验，写作出题并不是按照话题来排序的。换句话说，“下次考教育类”或者“这个月重点是政府类”这样的说法是不够科学的。

以上关于议论文的预测部分是我在不违反学校纪律的前提下给大家的几点概括提示。根据我将近四年的预测经验，剑桥出写作题是按照非常系统而且科学的体系进行的。任何把考试预测庸俗化、过度神秘化甚至制造小道消息的做法都是对这个科学的出题体系的误解和贬低。

### ✎ 表题部分

这里也可以提示大家，图表题的预测一般可以按照考前一年半左右的出题频率分析。

比如 2008 年 10 月我制作了下面的表格。然后对其加以正确的统计分析，各种图（包括流程图）的间隔时间和考试可能性排序就变得非常明显了。

Task 1	Table	Line graph	Bar chart	Pie chart	Process diagram
9/27			▲		
9/18			▲		
9/13			▲	▲	
9/6					▲
8/30	▲				
8/21			▲		
8/16			▲		
8/9			▲		
7/26	▲				
7/24			▲		
7/12	▲	▲			
7/5				▲	
6/28		▲			
6/21			▲		
6/14			▲		
6/5	▲				
5/31				▲	
5/22					▲
5/10			▲		
4/24			▲	▲	
4/19			▲		
4/12	▲				
4/5		▲			
3/29					▲
3/13	▲				
3/8				▲	
3/1			▲		
2/23		▲		▲	
2/16	▲				

(续表)

Task 1	Table	Line graph	Bar chart	Pie chart	Process diagram
2/14					▲
2/2		▲			
1/26					
1/19	▲				
1/12			▲		
1/10				▲	

最后还是请大家特别注意，给大家讲这段内容的目的并不是要大家都去花时间做预测。做预测搜集信息很消耗时间，是专业培训教师去做的事。考生宝贵的时间永远应该用在研究如何对付考题上。



# 附录 B

## Appendix B

### 43 个原创雅思作文高分背诵段落

在长期的教学实践里，我为那些需要考高分的学生创作过大量雅思作文的范文帮助他们备考。这里给大家选登其中的 43 个段落。对于写作要考 7 分或者更高分数的同学，提供一些最常用的资料。这些段落有三个特点：

- ☆ 全部针对雅思写作的真题。
- ☆ 覆盖了雅思作文的全部十大类话题。
- ☆ 大家还可以通过收听由英音外教朗读的光盘录音加深对这些高分段落的印象。

#### Education

##### ● 什么样的教育是好的教育

There is no unanimous consensus yet on what constitutes a sound teaching methodology. However, in the new millennium, it is arguable that fine schooling, be it primary-level, secondary-level or tertiary-level, has five common characteristics: ① Advantageous education encourages the student to think independently and critically, and empowers the student to evaluate the teacher's performance openly, as opposed to force-feeds students and renders them capable only of spitting back predigested ideas; ② Genuinely beneficial educational institutions aim to produce graduates with integrity. They not only inculcate knowledge, but instill high moral values and principles as well; ③ Education should recognize the correlation and interaction between varied disciplines and adopt a multi-disciplinary curriculum; ④ In a healthy and stimulating educational environment, the imparting of theoretical knowledge is invariably synthesized with the cultivation of practical, employable skills; ⑤ Schools should not be segregated on any grounds, racial, gender or intellectual.

##### ● 学生评价老师的坏处

There could be some possible drawbacks to students evaluating their teachers' work. First, if not well-managed, evaluation by the students may be completely worthless or even misleading. It is manifest that not all students would give their evaluation responsibly and

some students may make mean comments. Secondly, some students criticize their teachers not because their teachers have a slack attitude about their job. Rather, they do so because they dislike or even despise schooling.

### ③ 学生评价老师的好处

Encouraging students to evaluate their teachers can bring about numerous benefits. In the first place, it is an effective means of motivating the teachers to improve their lectures. Teachers have to keep adjusting their teaching to measure up to the expectations of the student. In the second place, regular input affords the teacher objective and balanced ideas about their own performance. Without such feedback, it is hard for the teachers to have accurate assessment of their own teaching. In the third place, a measure of students' autonomy can make the student better prepared for their adult life. The student becomes better at decision-making and critical thinking.

### ④ 小孩在穷人家长大的好处 (一)

Children raised in households not in possession of a good fortune are conditioned early on in their lives to exercise self-control and self-restraint. These individuals learn from their infancy onward that not everything they crave will become theirs instantaneously. Every so often their wishes go beyond their parents' means and they have to come to terms with the resulting sense of frustration or rejection. Throughout the childhood and early adulthood years they are tempered by the repeated experiences of parents' denial of their requests and frugality is inculcated into their minds as a virtue. Consequently these children, for the most part, are apt to interpret scrimping and saving, emotional uneasiness, not infrequent financial strains and menial first jobs as an integral part of life rather than a devastating ordeal. Hence they end up being better able to manage stress in their adult years and less likely to panic or get daunted when problems occur.

### ⑤ 小孩在穷人家长大的好处 (二)

Children brought up by parents of low or middle economic status often grow up to be physically, mentally and professionally more independent than children brought up by affluent parents. It goes without saying that children whose parents are not particularly well-off are more likely than children of affluent households to know how to get the most out of a modest allowance, if they ever get such a thing at all. To the former group of children, most desirable things in life have to be "earned" -that is, more often than not they must put forth great effort before their desire is fulfilled. On the other hand, busy, low or medium salaried parents translate into more autonomy and initiative on the children's part. This originally

disadvantaged group becomes spontaneous and handy through crafting toys on their own, resourceful by cooking their own meals, tactful with coaxing their parents into buying them gifts, intelligent thanks to the absence of private tutors, savvy in doing summer jobs, and above all, unrelenting in pursuing their dreams.

### ⑥ 小孩在穷人家长大的好处 (三)

Parents who do not have a large fortune typically have higher and more definite aspirations for their children than well-to-do parents. Well-acquainted with all the disadvantages a meager or fair-to-middling bank account generates, many non-wealthy parents pin their hopes on their children to get their families upwardly mobile. These adults mostly have high behavioral, educational and (subsequently) occupational expectations for their children. As a result, they cannot afford to be permissive parents. Spoiling their offspring rotten is the last thing they care to do and they are always ready to discipline their children when they misbehave. They keep tabs on their children's grades at school and do not spare the rod when their offspring do not measure up academically. The odds of children raised in such rigorous environments having good problem-solving skills are apparently better than children raised otherwise.

## Technology

### ⑦ 电子商务对个人的影响

The impact of this phenomenon on individuals is profound. First, individual efficiency in business transactions and banking will be greatly enhanced and those who dread shopping are spared the chore of browsing around in shops. Secondly, the increasingly sedentary lifestyle will engender a higher incidence of ailments. More overweight people means more patients suffering from cardiovascular diseases such as vein hardening, diabetes and hypertension. Thirdly, the absence of face-to-face contact may induce distrust between business partners. An inherent sense of disbelief is apt to ruin a telecommunicated negotiation when negotiators can only see videos of each other transmitted via the Internet.

### ⑧ 电子商务对社会的影响

This trend has widespread repercussions on society as a whole. In the first place, the burgeoning e-commerce will, doubtless, boost corporate efficiency immeasurably and higher efficiency means more earnings and less costs for businesses. In the second place, online fraud, be it banking or trading, retail or wholesale, is sure to abound in the cyberspace. We should search for practicable and effectual means of curbing it. In the third place, the

proliferation of e-commerce may exacerbate man's overdependence on technology, which can render our lives unspontaneous and our tempo of life too fast and furious.

### ● 用高科技在家上班对员工的好处

Telecommuting can bring about numerous benefits to the employees. To begin with, employees do not have to live with the constant fear that their boss may look over their shoulders, as their work is supervised from far away. Better yet, they can even afford to "slack off " a bit when the work-induced stress is too intense to bear. Furthermore, telecommuting can spare workers the everyday chore of traveling back and forth to work. And this, in turn, helps them to cut down on costs of bus fare, fuel or extravagant work clothes.

### ● 用高科技在家上班对雇主的好处

It would be erroneous if we fail to acknowledge that employers can profit from telecommuting, too. In the first place, less constraint, less peer pressure at work, no office politics and more flexible schedules can boost employee morale and enhance productivity. Empirical evidence abounds in this respect that more freedom can, more often than not, lead to stronger vocational motivation and more innovative ideas. In the second place, telecommuting is a more economical option for the employer. A telecommuting work force can help business-owners substantially curtail the overhead costs, such as the costs of rent and utilities. Thirdly, telecommuting via the worldwide communications network allows employers to recruit people from remote locations or even half way around the globe, which markedly augments the labor pool of businesses.

## Media

### ● 记者应该具备的素质 (一)

**V** A trustworthy journalist must be an individual with honesty and integrity. In this day and age, there are a host of temptations to lure the reporter into fabricating stories. When confronted with such temptations, only professionals with high moral values can adhere to their code of ethics. Hence, the courage to always pursue and expose the truths about newsworthy events is really crucial to a journalist.

### ● 记者应该具备的素质 (二)

Determination and tenacity distinguish fine journalists from mediocre ones. In today's

world, regarded as the conscience of society, a great many journalists find it increasingly difficult for them to come up with factual news stories. It is not unusual that a journalist receives severe warnings or even death threats from gang members or business tycoons when they set out to trace crimes and business scandals. Hence, it takes immense determination and perseverance to be a genuinely dependable journalist.

### ● 记者应该具备的素质 (三)

A trustworthy journalist must be able to present keen observations on the covered events. To produce truly instructive coverage, a reporter must possess the capacity to analyze and synthesize the information he /she gathers. This requires penetrating insights and outstanding analytical skills. Only when an individual meets such requirements can he/she create in-depth coverage of events.

## Animals

### ● 动物实验的坏处

Mounting empirical evidence suggests that many animal experiments are performed callously without any heed to the discomfort or pain that laboratory mammals endure. For one thing, improper confinement of test animals such as locking them up in cramped cages is inhumane; and this, in turn, can severely disrupt natural biological functions of the test animal. For another, the effects of vaccination or vivisection conducted on live mammals can be chilling. In extreme cases, they constitute sheer torture of animals.

### ● 动物实验的好处

From a more pragmatic standpoint, evidence abounds that animal subjects are still an indispensable part of scientific research at this phase of human development. In the first place, drug experimentation on live mammals is, undeniably, far more effective than experimentation on bacteria or on other lower species in determining drug safety. Medical history informs us that drugs that can potentially exert grave side effects on Homo sapiens should be tested by pharmaceutical companies on live mammals first to ascertain their toxicity. In the second place, in the arena of space research, live animals are still practical alternatives on a flight not considered to be sufficiently safe for human astronauts. And I would be hard-pressed to imagine that human lives should be put at risk when the objective of a space mission is merely to identify living creatures' reaction to outer space experience. Lastly, lab research about the behavioral tendencies of chimpanzees, gorillas or other

members of the primate group is also a worthy endeavor, in light of the fact that it generates outcomes advancing anthropological and genetic sciences.

## Tourism

### ● 游客不模仿当地风俗的好处

It is obvious that cultural differences between tourists and local inhabitants should be preserved to some extent. Tourism is a manifestation of the human desire for variety and for exploration, which enables the tourists to get firsthand multi-sensory experiences with an exotic culture differing from their own. I would be hard-pressed to imagine how much pleasure and excitement tourism can afford us should all the cultural differences between hosts and guests be eliminated. Further, the practicality of having all the tourists adopt the local customs and behavior is questionable. After all, not all tourists would be willing to turn an expensive international trip intended for pleasure into a cultural lesson which requires hard work to learn.

### ● 游客尊重当地风俗的好处

A certain degree of tourists' conformity to the local customs and behavior is still necessary. For one thing, this helps tourists avoid many inconveniences and conflicts during their trips abroad. For instance, Asian tourists would be spared the embarrassment of irritating their servers if they are well-informed about and follow the custom of tipping in an American restaurant. Likewise, Western travelers may avoid being highly obtrusive if they make it a point to remain calm and solemn in an Asian place of worship. Moreover, efforts to adopt the local customs and behavior enable foreign tourists to better appreciate and identify with the local cultural heritage such as rites, rituals, folklore and even handicrafts.

### ● 国际旅游业的坏处

International tourism may carry some drawbacks socially and environmentally. To begin with, the influx of tourists may constitute an intrusion upon the lives of many local inhabitants. It is universally acknowledged that tourism is a manifestation of the human desire for variety and for exploration. As a consequence, some snooping and prying on the part of international tourists is inevitable, which may in turn render locals disconcerted and apprehensive. Moreover, vast touring populations between countries may severely undermine biodiversity and ecological equilibrium. The trail of non-biodegradable litter international tourists leave behind them and the vast amounts of fossil fuel consumed in transportation pose grave environmental threats to the tourist destinations and beyond.

## ● 国际旅游业的好处

International tourism can spawn even greater benefits on individual, communal, and societal levels. In the first place, it affords tourists opportunities to experience a foreign culture firsthand. In my observation, touring another country is a multi-sensory experience (tourists can see, hear, touch or even smell the exotic things at the destination spots), which is infinitely more interactive than just peering through a TV or PC screen at another culture. In the second place, international tourism substantially boosts the economy of communities in the recipient country. Take China for instance. Over the past two decades, international tourism has generated colossal numbers of employment opportunities in China's retail, hospitality and transportation sectors and immensely augmented the tax revenue of provincial and municipal governments. In the third place, the empirical knowledge gained during overseas journeys can help eliminate many of the stereotypes that tourists have believed in about the host country and make for international understanding. Consider, for example, a brief trip in Saudi Arabia can surely bring a Christian into the realization that not all Muslims are terrorists. To the contrary, most of them are nurturing parents and loving siblings who just have strong religious convictions distinct from Christianity.

## ■ Women

### ● 女性参军的好处 (一)

History has shown that women are fully capable of performing well in the military. Historically, there were a host of valiant women soldiers whose achievements really put their male counterparts to shame. One need only look at the world-renowned Joan of Arc and Mulan to see how exceptionally ladies could perform on the battlefield. In my observation, their determination, courage and dignity have been and are still being admired by male soldiers and civilians alike throughout the world today.

### ● 女性参军的好处 (二)

From an enlightened standpoint, female patriots should be granted the right to go to the front line when their motherland is involved in a war. Admittedly, gender inequality was a highly controversial issue in the twentieth century. However, now six years into the new millennium, women can learn and teach, work and supervise, vote and be voted in most countries just like men. Given this sweeping progress in gender equality, there is really no sense in denying them the right to stand up for their home country when war breaks out.

### ● 女性参军的好处 (三)

Common sense and our experiences as humans inform us that servicewomen largely possess the capacity to operate modern weapons. Indeed, present-day weapons are best characterized by extensive automation and digitization. Granted, physically women are on average not as strong as men; nevertheless, it is an indisputable fact that most of them have the mental ability and the psychological soundness to operate the highly-automated arms that do not really require big biceps.

## Crime

### ● 青少年犯罪的原因 (一)

Many instances of juvenile delinquency have been attributed to the violent or pornographic content of some TV shows and video games. Now we are confronted with a proliferation of blood and nudity on TV, the computer and the Internet. As a consequence, many youngsters, especially boys, get addicted to such scenes. Lacking the capacity to distinguish between right and wrong, they develop criminal tendencies.

### ● 青少年犯罪的原因 (二)

Parental neglect and domestic violence play a pivotal role in the increase of youth crimes. Today, there are an ever-growing number of dysfunctional families. Generally, the children raised in such families are far more likely to be afflicted with constant fear. In the end, they develop a hatred for society and other individuals.

### ● 青少年犯罪的原因 (三)

The increase of juvenile crime rate is symbiotically connected with the rise of adult crime rate in society. In other words, the more adult crimes, the higher the probability of youngsters falling prey to adult offenders. For instance, many youths are tempted by evil adults into committing crimes; and some others who are victims of adult offenses become criminals themselves to get their revenge on society.

V

## Languages & Culture

### ● 英语广泛使用的坏处

The proliferation of English does not come without adverse effects. First, it renders a host of indigenous languages obsolete. According to a study conducted by UNESCO, over

200 ethnic languages went extinct in 2004, primarily due to the linguistic assimilation of ethnic minorities into the English language. Secondly, the expansion of English erodes the cultural identity of other races. Specifically, the prevalence of English has a chilling effect on the purity of other languages and it can aggravate the sense of cultural inferiority among the non-native speakers of English.

### ● 英语广泛使用的好处

The proliferation of English can generate numerous benefits. To begin with, English as a global lingua franca makes for cross-cultural communication. For instance, today eight in every ten international conferences designate English as their chief working language; and ninety-eight percent leading scientific journals in the world are published in English or have an English version. Further, the extensive use of a common language has a unifying effect on people who do not speak the same mother tongue. Common sense informs us that language barriers naturally engender a measure of distrust or alienation while a shared language makes for a sense of belonging and sympathy. Lastly, the expansion of English also enables people whose native tongue is not English to appreciate the English-speaking cultures more efficiently and more fully. It is generally-accepted that many English-speaking cultures are among the richest and most dynamic cultures in the world. English learners can read the English literature in the original language, can comprehend Hollywood blockbusters without having to read the subtitles and do not have to rely exclusively upon body language while touring English-speaking destinations.

## Development

### ● 为什么拆老房子

The development of modern cities, both in population size and in functionality, necessitates the removal of certain existing structures whose history can often be traced back to centuries ago. In the first place, new constructions must be proposed and carried out to accommodate the markedly-increasing urban population. Given that almost all the present-day cities are already packed with places of residence, commerce and recreation and the land available for new housing developments is increasingly scarce, some historic buildings must be demolished to make room for more compact, high-rise constructions. Secondly, the fast-paced, highly automated and digitized modern city life has rendered some unremarkable old buildings redundant. Even if we renovated or remodeled these old structures to meet the requirements of contemporary urban life that is best characterized by its dynamism and convenience, the utility of retrofitted old buildings would still pale in importance compared to that of the modern buildings tailor-made for modern functions.

V

## ● 为什么有些老房子不能拆

There are other considerations that should prevail over the utilitarian value of historic buildings. First, some historic buildings uniquely represent specific historical events or figures. If such structures were all razed, accurate representation of the corresponding events and figures would be out of the question. Further, some historic buildings possess exceptional esthetic value and mere replication can by no means demonstrate the superior craftsmanship in them as vividly. Additionally, many historic vernacular dwellings embody the distinctive lifestyle of ethnic minority groups. Without a doubt, it would be an ethnological catastrophe if all these dwellings were knocked down for the sake of current urban needs.

## ● 给肇事司机更严厉的惩罚对改善道路安全的好处

More severe penalty does carry certain advantages. First, it would be the most cost-effective way to deter those would-be driving offenders. Heavy fines, long community service or even jail terms would render most of the aggressive drivers apprehensive about violating the traffic law, even without extra government funding to upgrade traffic surveillance cameras or augment traffic police force. Further, the effect of this hardline approach would be immediate. Once the related regulatory decrees are released, we would be sure to witness a substantial decline of driving offenses overnight.

## ● 其他改善道路安全的措施可能带来的坏处

There are also traffic hazards that we cannot address by merely stiffening the punishment of aggressive or destructive driving conduct. To begin with, pedestrians who habitually jaywalk will not be discouraged by this move. Pedestrians account for a considerable proportion of traffic-accident culprits; thus, pedestrian offenses such as jaywalking must be effectively checked as well. Secondly, if people who are regularly behind the wheel are not awakened to the horrific consequences traffic offenses may breed, they will take advantage of every loophole in sight. If people abide by the traffic law solely out of fear for punishment, when a surveillance camera is out of order or the traffic police fail to keep tabs on a specific section of a freeway, all hell will break loose. Lastly, strict punishment of disorderly driving conduct does not guarantee infallible detection of driving offenses. Without sophisticated traffic-offense detectors and a capable traffic police force, traffic laws, no matter how draconian, would be lax enough for hardened reckless drivers to disregard.

## ● 刚毕业的医生和教师去乡村工作的好处

Assigning new teachers and doctors to the countryside may create certain benefits. To

begin with, this practice can help foster a strong sense of obligation in many teachers and doctors. They can experience first-hand how the rural residents are held back by the outmoded teaching and medical facilities and this, in turn, can inspire a host of professionals to commit themselves to the alleviation of this disturbing situation. Moreover, the inferior living and working conditions in the country can temper many of these young professionals' soul. They are very likely to be more tenacious and determined and hence more successful than their urban counterparts in later careers.

### ☹️ 刚毕业的医生和教师去乡村工作的坏处

There are even more drawbacks that this practice can engender. In the first place, many young teachers and doctors will feel unmotivated or frustrated if they are sent to rural areas against their own will. They may have a hard time getting accustomed to the shabby housing and primitive facilities and slack off at work. In the second place, if new teachers and doctors are coerced to work in the countryside, a considerable proportion of them may find it daunting when it comes time for them to relocate to cities after a few years in the country. They will feel intense occupational stress when they cannot operate efficiently equipment much more advanced than the devices they used back in the country school or hospital. Last but not least, given the inferiority of the rural educational and medical facilities, it is highly probable that the inexperience of new teachers and doctors will lead to unsatisfactory job performance in rural schools and clinics. We really cannot expect fresh recruits to work wonders with outdated tools.

### ☹️ Nature 天性对个人犯罪倾向的影响

Empirical evidence abounds that some unfavorable character traits can be hereditary. Time-honored proverbs abound in this regard, such as "Boys will be boys.", "It runs in the family." and "Like father, like son." They aptly illustrate how conventional wisdom acknowledges that some characteristic human behaviors are due to genetic impulses and may be beyond voluntary control. And in recent decades, successions of psychological experiments have confirmed that many vicious human attributes and preferences such as rage, alcoholism, substance addiction, deviant sexual orientation and aggression, can often be linked to the programming of one's DNA. It seems that there really is such a thing like bequeathed "criminal human nature" within some of us.

### ☹️ Nurture 后天环境对个人犯罪倾向的影响

Some scientists fail to recognize that the environment an individual grows up in plays a much more pivotal role in the molding or undoing of one's behavioral tendency. For instance, we are all too familiar with the real-life rags-to-riches stories about how sound parenting by

nurturing and sensible mothers paved the way for the glorious future success of their offspring. These successful individuals supposedly had "evil genes" passed down from alcoholic and wife-bashing fathers. Moreover, it is generally recognized that adolescents who have been reared in crime-ridden neighborhoods are much more prone to crime than their safe-neighborhood counterparts, even if their parents do not have any criminal record. This also lends credence to the belief that influence from the environment prevails over inborn predispositions in the shaping of individual criminal tendency. Lastly, evidence resulting from identical-twin and adoption studies has repeatedly verified that: (1) even when two kids have strikingly similar genetic makeups, if brought up in dissimilar environments, they will end up with substantially different behavioral tendencies owing to the habituating influence from distinct environments; (2) adopted-away children have more in common with their adoptive parents than their biological parents with reference to behavioral tendencies. Mounting evidence like this affords very compelling backing for the view that life experience outweighs genetic programming in the shaping of one's overall personality, whereof criminal tendency may be a component.

### ● 变化可能给人带来的不利

Change may have certain adverse effects on individuals' lives. For one thing, the very person who experiences the change may be confronted with uneasiness and anxiety. Obviously, adapting to new circumstances necessitates added effort and seeking fresh external recognition requires certain adjustment from within, which necessarily creates psychological strain. For another, change may mean time wasted and money squandered if it is not well-thought-out.

### ● 变化对人生的必要性

It is evident that well-planned and well-organized change may benefit us physically, psychologically and professionally. First of all, new discoveries in the medical arena justify specific changes in people's daily habits. For instance, the revelation of severe side effects of Atkins diet prompted a host of people using this regimen to increase their carbohydrate intake, which may well have saved numerous lives. Secondly, more often than not, the final decision to make changes to a disturbing situation generates positive psychological effects. Apparently, people feel relieved when the possibility of eliminating a depressing thing (such as addition to video games) arises, even when this requires some endeavor and commitment. Thirdly, for those who are tied down with an unfulfilling job, a career change can be translated into more diverse experience with new managerial styles, better collegiality

and more financial reward.

## Government

### ● 政府在科学研究里的作用

The government has a crucial role to play in scientific research. First, corporations are in constant pursuit of maximum profit at the lowest possible cost. As a consequence, corporate scientific research, if left unfettered, often compromises ethics for the sake of shareholder wealth. Secondly, government coordination can help optimize the economic resources allocated to scientific research. Contemporary scientific research often requires colossal amounts of money and researching manpower. Government supervision makes for effective collaboration and healthy competition between companies and renders corporate research more cost-effective.

### ● 公司在科学研究里的作用

It is manifest that corporate scientific research holds many inherent advantages. To begin with, given the profit-pursuing nature of businesses, corporate research has well-defined guidelines and objectives for every mission. Unlike government projects that have to weigh and balance competing interests, company research is almost always focused, well-scheduled, well-budgeted and result-oriented. Secondly, due to the profitability of company research, corporate professionals performing scientific research largely find themselves better rewarded than researchers working for government projects. And this fact, in turn, renders these professionals more motivated in their laboratories. Lastly, private firms are more meritocratic and less likely to be afflicted with the bureaucracy troubling many government agencies. As a consequence, corporate research is often more efficient and more productive than its governmental counterpart.

## Globalisation

### ● 文化全球化的好处

Global cultural homogeneity has immensely enriched the lives of the denizens in developing countries. For instance, now Hollywood blockbusters typically get their first screening in China within a couple of days after their American premiere and youths in China can download singles topping billboard charts from the Internet without having to scout around in a CD store. Enhanced TV connectivity affords Chinese viewers chances to see primetime American TV shows. This ease of access to a multitude of foreign amusements has

really brightened up the lives of many.

### ● 文化全球化的坏处

The global cultural sameness can engender profound adverse effects. In the first place, it severely undermines the cultural diversity in the world. Nowhere is the decline of cultural diversity more manifest than with the youngsters. Today, in Chinese metropolises, it is a common sight that twenty-somethings stroll down the billboard-lined sidewalks, sporting Nike sweatshirts and Adidas sneakers, with Motorola cell phones toted in their hands and Apple's Ipod clipped on their belts. And it is equally commonplace that adolescents whose hair is dyed yellow or purple, don their baggy outfits and bust moves to hip-hop music. All these seem just so pretentious for a culture that valued modesty, humility and moderation for over three thousand years. In the second place, indiscriminate embracing of the American popular culture diminishes the sense of pride and dignity of developing-country peoples. Traditions, rites, rituals, mores and the language of a culture are all unifying forces of a nation and the decline of them erodes the national identity and national pride of a country. Lastly, cultural westernization breeds massive unemployment in entertainment, publishing and design industries of developing countries. The inundation by foreign products drives local businesses out of the market and renders vast numbers of professionals jobless.

## Environment

### ● 乱扔垃圾的原因

In present-day society, plastic containers and utensils are pervasive in the city and the country alike. These plastic shopping bags, chopsticks, to-go boxes and mineral-water bottles, to name but a few, when not properly disposed of, engender a colossal amount of non-biodegradable refuse. It is manifest that we have embarked upon a "throw-away" era when plastic trash is dumped indiscriminately and irresponsibly. From my own perspective, the causes of this phenomenon are manifold. To begin with, at present the majority of individuals who shop or eat out regularly are still poorly-informed, uninformed or misinformed about the baneful influence that non-biodegradable pollutants exert on the ecosystem, which is the chief culprit in the global-scale mishandling of the plastic waste. The primary component of such trash cannot decompose over the process of the next hundreds of years if no major scientific breakthrough comes along in refuse treatment. Further, the proliferation of plastic shopping bags and eating utensils is largely engendered by the surging consumerism. Plastic containers and utensils are lighter in weight, cheaper (often free of charge) in price and water-resistant in performance, which makes them preferable in customers' eyes. Lastly, plastic bags and containers are also cost-effective since they are

cheaper to manufacture, ship and store. These considerations also have prompted the good old cloth or paper bags to be supplanted by plastic bags and environmental afflictions ensue.

### ● 乱扔垃圾的解决方案

Given the severity of this phenomenon, we have no alternative but to take immediate steps to address this situation. In the first place, we must do our utmost to enhance people's awareness of how persistent and devastating non-biodegradable trash can be to our environment and our descendants'. The government and the technologists should spare no effort in advocating the use of environmentally-friendly containers. In the second place, biochemical research must be launched here and now in pursuit of effective means of converting non-biodegradable refuse to biodegradable refuse. And the government should allocate enough funding to such research on the corporate level. In the third place, retail stores and restaurants should strive to encourage their customers to reuse plastic packing items. A tax levied by the government on the use of plastic bags in businesses will, doubtless, help to curb this massive "white pollution".



# 附录C

## Appendix C

### 学生习作选登

四年来我一直坚持为自己作文班上的学生批改作文，至今已经累计两万多篇。长期利用自己的业余时间为学生评阅作文让我受益良多，首先我因此非常清楚中国考生写作中的弱点。我的很多关于雅思写作的观点和方法，也是基于这种对考生真实水平的了解而发展起来。通过总结他们的习作里面存在的共同问题，我还可以调整我的讲课内容，力争帮学生解决更多的问题。

下面附上我修改的四篇学生习作，四位同学的文章中使用了很多我前面给大家讲的词汇、句型和模板，请大家体会不同学生在思维方式和用词风格上的差异。

#### Essay Question

Many people ignore basic science today. What are the causes and what are your solutions?

当代很多人忽视基础科学（比如物理，化学等）。原因是什么？你的解决方案是什么？

#### Sample Essay 1

In contemporary society, a vast number of people see basic science such as physics, chemistry and biology as things that are inessential. According to a survey conducted by UNESCO last year, the number of university students who studied engineering increased by 2.3% but students who studied basic science dropped by nearly 4%. It is crucial that we analyse the causes of this issue and explore some effective solutions.

I believe the causes of the neglect of basic science are multiple. First, the cost of studying basic science is very high. In many universities, it costs more to study basic science than engineering since students need to pay more for the equipment in labs. Further, many chemical, physical and biological substances have negative effects on the human body. Many scientists have been hurt or even killed by radioactive chemical elements when they did experiments. Additionally, it is hard for basic science students to be employed after they graduate. It is obvious that many companies prefer employees to be engineers or economists, but few firms except labs employ people with only professional basic scientific skills.

On the basis of the above analysis, it seems that people have no alternative but to address this problem immediately. Apparently, the government has the obligation to keep the equilibrium between the development of liberal arts and basic science. More precisely, the government should pay for the equipment and facilities needed by basic science students, thereby making it less expensive to study basic science. Then citizens should recognize that it is not the physical, chemical or biological substances that killed some scientists, but the way in which the experiments were conducted. Hence, the instructions about how to use apparatuses properly should not be ignored by the teachers. Moreover, there should be more non-profit advertisements about the crisis of ignoring basic science. In general, if people learn some basic facts about basic science through understanding, their awareness of the importance of basic science can be effectively fostered.

Overall, causes of the neglect of basic science are manifold. Thus, we need to take efficient steps, including government regulations, improvement of experimentation equipment and promotion of basic science to alleviate this modern-day crisis.

## Sample Essay 2

It is the advanced technology that makes the unprecedented changes spring up in our lives. While technology is developing at such an amazing rate, sadly, the basic science, in contrast, is getting little attention from the public. As I see it, there are many reasons that contribute to this situation.

To begin with, compared with basic science, the applied technologies and sciences can generate more benefits to the institutes, companies and organizations that dominate the development of scientific research. Basic science has little financial potential, which is why people tend to prefer applied science over basic science. Besides, to promote the development of basic science, scientists have to devote a great deal of time and energy. As a result, many scientists end up being very dissatisfied with their working conditions and financial rewards, given the long working hours and highly mentally-consuming work.

Based on these factors, I am convinced that certain steps should be taken to combat this problem. First, the government should fulfill its responsibility in promoting the development of basic science. Only when the government gives priority to this field can basic science get the funding and public attention it deserves. Secondly, companies and institutes should encourage some of their scientists to commit themselves to basic science, not just for the sake of their profit, but for the sake of the human race. Thirdly, the public must have the recognition that there would be few technological developments if basic science were completely stagnant.

Obviously, basic science calls for more public attention. Therefore, we should effective steps to eliminate the problems it is confronted with and make the public fully aware of how significant it is to individuals and society as a whole.

### **Sample Essay 3**

Recognised as the chief driving force behind productivity, science plays a crucial role in human development. Odd enough as it may seem, the importance of basic science is largely ignored by the general public today.

The reason for this phenomenon lies in the very nature of basic science.

First of all, basic science such as physics and chemistry has always been shrouded in mystery or secrecy. Their areas of research are highly specialized and their methodology of research are rarely publicized. This fact, combined with some prevalent sci-fi style rumors, has made scientists no better understood than centuries ago.

Further, the benefit of basic scientific research reaches far beyond laymen's perception. Unlike applied science subjects, basic science concentrates on the development of theories as opposed to the design of any specific products for practical use. In fact, the time lag between a raw theory and its first application can be as long as several decades. For that reason, basic scientific projects hold little attraction to investors and are therefore undervalued. Consequently, the person who pioneered a theory is often unable to see it applied in his/her lifetime.

As normally considered, basic science actually lays the foundation upon which any other subjects are built. The false ideas among people should therefore be corrected. To achieve this objective, governments should afford scientists compensations and highlight their contribution to society. Meanwhile, scientific research should also be more actively publicized. Through more intensive interaction with the general public, scientists can, hopefully, change the classic stereotypes of "lab animals" and consequently gain the understand and respect they deserve.

In sum, causes of the ignorance of basic science are manifold. I am convinced prompt steps, including government efforts and media publicity of scientists, should be taken to tackle this disturbing phenomenon.

### **Sample Essay 4**

In contemporary society, science is advancing at an amazing rate. However, attending its profound impact on modern life have come some problems, and the neglect of basic

science is a manifest one. It is essential that we investigate the causes of this worrying issue and pinpoint some effective remedies.

As far as I am concerned, there are several contributing factors in this issue. First, it is generally arguable that the lack of government endeavor is the root cause of this situation. For instance, over the past two decades, on average the government funding in basic science only accounted for 2.57% of the total GDP, which left a lot research facilities and equipment seriously underdeveloped. Further, the widespread materialism is also to blame for this situation. People are overly concerned about financial rewards, which makes basic science undesirable to many talented individuals.

It is evident that this issue should be dealt with immediately. First, governments in all countries should give priority to the promotion of basic science, allocating more money to its development. Then, the media have the obligation to make the public better informed about scientific progress, especially research about basic science. Thirdly, universities should set up special funds and distribute financial rewards to excellent basic science students, thereby making science students more motivated and feel their academic commitment is appreciated, valued and honored.

To conclude, people's neglect may pose a threat to the fundamental development of society; therefore, it is time that the government, educational institutions and media all make efforts to address this urgent issue.

# 附录 D

## Appendix D

### 2004 ~ 2008 年亚太区写作真题分类汇总

很多学生问我：“老师上周考的什么作文题呀？”我的回答是：“不要管上周考什么，因为下周肯定不会再考了。你要看的是今年上半年或者更早的题目。”下面的亚太地区雅思作文分类真题是我自己在长期教学中积累起来的，相信应该是一个比较完整的版本了。

通过这些题目大家可以对雅思写作到底考什么有一个非常透彻的认识。希望大家多看下面的题，而且要多想多写，充分调动我们思考素材的三种方法，120个必备词汇和35个核心句型，需要考高分的同学还可以思考53个高分句型，四种特殊句式和288个高分词汇。这样你也会越来越发现：其实雅思议论文的常用素材、词汇和句型真的是那么有限。

#### Education

- ◆ Schools offer a wide range of courses, such as physical education, music, economics, philosophy, math, English, geography, physics and history. Of all these subjects, which one do you think is the most important and which one is the least important?
- ◆ Unemployment is increasingly serious in many countries. Some people think students only need to get primary education while others think secondary education is necessary. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Children are under increasing educational, social and financial stress. Some people think this is a positive development. Do you agree?
- ◆ Some people think students should go to private secondary schools. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Today, students' tuition is paid in one of the following ways
  - ① all paid by government
  - ② all paid by students themselves
  - ③ all paid by students using a loan and repaid after graduation.Compare these three ways and choose the one you think is the best.
- ◆ In some countries young people are encouraged to work or travel for a year between finishing high school and starting university studies. Discuss the advantages and

disadvantages for young people to do this.

- ◆ Some people think schools should only teach students academic knowledge. Others think they should also teach students to judge what is right and wrong. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ The computer is widely used in education and some people think teacher do not play important role in the classroom. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Some people think children should learn to compete, but others think that children should be taught to cooperate. Express some reasons for both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Some people think children who are brought up in families without a large amount of money are better prepared to solve the problems in their adult years than children brought up in wealthy families. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people say that children should be made to obey rules while other people think children who are controlled too much will not be well-prepared for their adult life. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Some people think when we study a foreign language we should also study the culture and lifestyles of that country. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people think students should live at home. Others think they should live on campus. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ If a five-year old commits a crime ( any kind ), should his/her parents have the responsibility and how should he/ she be punished? What is the age of a child when parents no longer have the responsibility for children's behavior?
- ◆ Is it nature or nurture that plays a major role in the development of personality? What is your opinion?
- ◆ University students focus on specific subject. Some people believe that university should encourage them to study the whole range of the subject. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Many scientists believe that now we can study the behavior of three-year-old children to see whether they will grow up to be criminals. To what extent do you think the crime is a product of human nature and how can we prevent the children from growing up to be criminals?
- ◆ It is generally believed that education is of vital importance to individual development and well-being of society. What should education consist of to fulfill both these functions?
- ◆ Some people believe secondary school children should study international news as their

subject others against. What is your own view?

- ◆ Is children's education chiefly the responsibility of the parents or the teachers? What is your opinion about this?
- ◆ As scientists contribute more to the development of our society than other people, science student should get more financial support from the government than other student get. Do you agree?
- ◆ Memorization of information by frequency repetition (rote learning) plays the most important role in education system. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Universities should not provide theoretical knowledge, but to give practical training benefit to society. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Schools should teach children the academic subjects which will be beneficial to their future career while other subjects like music and sports are not important. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?
- ◆ In many countries schools have many problems of students' behavior. Please give some causes of it and some suggestions.
- ◆ It is right that university graduates should earn higher salary than less well-educated members, but they should pay all the full cost. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ In the modern world, the school has become unnecessary for children to study. They can use Internet which has a great deal of information available for children so that children can study at home instead. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people argue that teaching children of different abilities together benefits all of them. Others believe that intelligent children should be taught separately and given special treatment. Discuss both views and how do you think about it?
- ◆ Some people think the main purpose of schools is to turn children into good citizens and workers, rather than to benefit them as individuals. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ In order to improve the quality of education, high-school students should be encouraged to evaluate and their teachers. But others think it will result in loss of respect and discipline in classroom. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Lectures were used in the past as an old way of teaching a large number of students. As new technology is now available for education, some people suggest that there is no justification for lectures. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

- ◆ Some people think the government should decide what students learn in university. Others think students should study what they prefer. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Some teachers say students should be organized into groups to study. Others argue students should study alone. What is your opinion?
- ◆ In some countries, schools aim to provide a general education across a range of subjects. In others, children focus on a narrow range of subjects related to a particular career. For today's world, which of these systems is more appropriate?
- ◆ Some people think universities should provide knowledge and skills related to future career; others think the true function of the university is to give access to knowledge for its own sake. What is your opinion of the main function of the university?
- ◆ Some people think schools should select pupils according to their academic ability, and others believe pupils with different abilities should be educated together. Discuss both views and give your opinion. Use an example to support your idea.
- ◆ The unpaid community service should be a compulsory part in high college programs (such as helping your neighbor or teaching the children sports or working for the charity). To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people think students should study international news as a subject. Do you agree?
- ◆ Nowadays, computers are used more and more in education. Do you think in which areas computer is more important and in which areas teachers are more important?

## Technology

- ◆ Some people think space travel is important. Others think people will not remember this. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Long distance flight consumes natural resources and pollutes the air. Some people think it should be banned. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ There are many problems associated with mobile phones today. To what extent do the advantages of mobile phones outweigh the disadvantages?
- ◆ Many people work at home using modern technology today. Some people think only the workers benefit from this, not the employers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people think that the earlier technology has changed our lives more than the recent technology. Do you agree or disagree?

- ◆ According to a recent survey, more and more people are paying less attention to basic science. Is this phenomenon also true in your country? What do you think about the causes of this trend and give your recommendations.
- ◆ Motorised flight is the greatest invention in the modern world. No other invention has had a more significant impact on our lives. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Pressure on the school and university students is increasing and students are pushed to hard work when they are young. Do you think it is a positive or negative development?
- ◆ Nowadays, some people claim that public museums and art galleries will not be needed because people can see historical objects and works by using computer. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people think earlier technology changed our lives more than recent technology. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ People today can perform the everyday tasks such as shopping, banking or even business transactions, without meeting others face-to-face. What effects will this phenomenon have on individuals and society as a whole?
- ◆ More and more people use the mobile phone or computer to communicate, and no longer write letters to each other. Some people think the skills of letter writing will soon disappear completely. Do you agree or disagree? How important do you think letter-writing is?

## **Media**

- ◆ Today, there are more images of disasters and violence in the media. What are the causes and what are your solutions?
- ◆ Many parents think advertising only tells information about snacks and toys to children. But companies think advertising also tells useful information. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Some people think the media should not report details of crimes to the public. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ We can get knowledge from news. But some people think we should not trust the journalists. What do you think? And what do you think are the important qualities that a journalist should have?
- ◆ Some parents think advertising tells too much information about snacks and toys to children. But companies think advertising also shows useful information. Discuss.

- ◆ Some information in film books and on the Internet has bad influence on young people and even on society. Some people think such information should be controlled. Give your opinion on both sides of this view.
- ◆ The government should control the amount of violence in films and on television in order to decrease the violent crimes in society. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this issue?
- ◆ The high sales of popular consumer goods reflect the power of the advertising but not the real need of the whole society in which they sell. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?
- ◆ Many people think public libraries should only provide books and should not waste their limited money on expensive hi-tech media such as software or videos. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Advertising discourages us from being different individuals makes us look the same. Do you agree?
- ◆ What are the advantages and disadvantages of the international media such as international TV, radio and magazines?
- ◆ Today the high sales of consumer goods reflect the power of advertising and not the real needs of the society in which they are sold. Do you agree?
- ◆ Some people think the media should not report details of crimes to the public. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ People think the public library will be replaced by the computer. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Society would benefit from the ban on all forms of advertising because it serves no useful purposes and can even be damaging. To some extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?
- ◆ Customers are faced with increasing amounts of advertising due to the competition among companies. To what extent do you think consumers are influenced by advertisements? And what measures can be taken to protect their interests?

## Government

- ◆ Some people think taking care of one's health is not only for individual benefits. It should also be a responsibility for society. To what extent do you agree?

- ◆ Some people think the housing shortage in big cities can only be solved by the government. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people believe that national sports teams should be financially supported by the government. Some other people think they should be funded by private resources such as corporations and individuals. Discuss.
- ◆ Some people think we should keep all the money we earn and not pay tax to the state. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Health is a basic human need so healthcare should not be provided by private profit-making companies. Do you agree?
- ◆ Some people say the government should pay for the health care and education, but others say that it is not the government's responsibility. Discuss and give your opinion.
- ◆ Some people think art such as painting and music can not improve the quality of people's life so the government should not spend money on them but the other fields. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Some people think that it is a moral obligation for developed countries to provide international aid to developing countries while others worry that the aid fund might possibly be misused by the government of the poor countries and cannot actually help the poor people to improve their living standard. What is your opinion?
- ◆ Some people think that strong tradition can civilize a country and the government should subsidize musicians, artists, actors and drama companies. Do you agree or disagree with this opinion? What should the government do?
- ◆ Young people are important resources to their country, but governments may ignore some problems faced by young people in running the country. In your experience, what does the government need to do for supporting or helping young people? Please identify those problems and give your idea or suggestion to solve the issue.
- ◆ Some people said the government should not put money on building theaters and sports stadiums. It should spend more money on medical care and education. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Many countries have spent vast sums of money on armament for the sake of self defense. Some people think they should spend money helping the poverty and other disadvantages rather than on weapons. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Creative artists should be given more freedom to express their idea, either in forms of words, pictures, music or films; and the government should not place any restrictions on

their creativeness. To what extent do you agree or disagree this opinion?

## Tourism

- ◆ Some people think the advantages of international tourism outweigh its disadvantages. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Some people think using cultural heritage to develop tourism is wrong. Others think that is the only way to protect cultural heritage. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Some people think using cultural heritage to attract tourist is harmful. Others think that is the only way for cultural heritage to remain. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Many developing countries are increasingly expanding their tourism industry. Why is this the case? Is it a positive development?
- ◆ Some people think visitors to other countries should follow local customs and behavior while others disagree and think that the host country should welcome cultural differences. Discuss.

## Women

- ◆ Some people think we need more female leaders to create world peace and reduce violence. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Universities should accept equal numbers of male and female students in every subject. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ More and more women go out to work. It is the responsibility of government to provide staff and facilities for children of working mother, free of charge. To what extent do you agree or disagree. Some people think women should be allowed to join the army, the navy and the air force just like men. To what extent do you agree?

## Families

- ◆ People in the same family are not as close as before. Some people think we should return to traditional family values but others think this would lead to many problems. Discuss.
- ◆ Some people think individual happiness depends on economic success but others think there are other factors. Discuss.

- ◆ Happiness is very important to individuals but it is very hard to define. Why is happiness hard to define? What is your definition of happiness?

## **Culture**

- ◆ Technology and science have great influence on our lives. But some people think we should also value the work of artists such as musicians, painters and writers. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Multi-cultured societies are mixtures of many ethnic groups. Some people think the advantages of multi-cultured societies outweigh the disadvantages. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ What are the purposes of places such as museums and how should they be funded?
- ◆ Some people think museums should be enjoyable places to attract and entertain people. Others think they should educate people, not to entertain. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Some people think the appearance of buildings is more important than their functions. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

## **Languages**

- ◆ Some people think we should create an international language to make our lives simpler. Do you agree?
- ◆ Every year several languages die out. Some people think it is not important. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

## **Development**

- ◆ An American film actor once said, "Tomorrow is important and precious." Some people think individuals and society should pay more attention to the future than to the present. Do you agree?
- ◆ An increasing number of people choose to live in big cities. What problems will this cause? Should the government encourage people to live in small towns?
- ◆ Old generations often hold some traditional ideas on the correct way of life, thinking and behavior. Most people argue that these ideas are not helpful for the young generations to prepare for modern life in the future. What is your opinion?

- ◆ Some people think they should save for their future life in order to live after retiring. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Some people think food has been changed by technological and scientific advances and this is an improvement while others worry that is harmful. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.
- ◆ Increasing the price of petrol is the best way to solve traffic and pollution. To what extent do you agree or disagree? What other measures do you think are more effective?
- ◆ Successful sports professionals can earn a great deal more money than people in other important professions. Some people think this is fully justified while others think it is unfair. Discuss.
- ◆ Some people prefer to spend their lives doing the same things and avoiding change. Others, however, think that change is always a good thing. Discuss.
- ◆ What are the factors influencing job satisfaction? Which one do you think is the most important one?
- ◆ There is not enough respect for the elderly people. What are the causes and what problems does this phenomenon create?
- ◆ In many countries, the number of elderly people is increasing fast. To what extent do the disadvantages outweigh the advantages?
- ◆ Some people think we should provide help for the local communities. Others think we should give money and support to the national and international organizations. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Today many young people cannot find a job after they graduate from university. What are the individual and social reasons for this phenomenon?
- ◆ Traffic and housing problems in major cities would be solved by moving big companies, factories and their employees to the countryside. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Many people are optimistic about the 21st century and see it as an opportunity to make positive changes to the world. To what extent do you agree or disagree with their optimism? What changes would you like to be made in the new century?
- ◆ Some employers think formal academic qualifications are more important than life experience and personal qualities when looking for an employee. What are the causes of this phenomenon and do you think this is a positive development?
- ◆ In many countries, good schools and medical facilities are available only in cities. Some

people think new teachers and doctors should work in rural areas for a few years. But some others think everyone should be free to choose where they work. Discuss and give your own opinion.

- ◆ Buildings have changed the appearance of our cities and towns. Some people believe that we should build all the new buildings in traditional styles. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Some people think history is of no use in our lives while others think we should learn from history because it helps us understand the present. Discuss.
- ◆ In many countries, traditional foods are being replaced by international fast foods. This is having a negative effect on both families and societies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Many people are optimistic about the 21st century and see it as an opportunity to make positive changes to the world. To what extent do you agree or disagree with their optimism? What changes would you like to be made in the new century?
- ◆ The world of work is changing rapidly, so people cannot always depend on their jobs. Analyze the reasons of such phenomenon and offer the measures to solve it.
- ◆ Air transport is increasingly used to export fruits and vegetables to other countries where they cannot be grown or are out of season. Some people believe that this is a good thing, but others consider this use of air transport cannot be justified. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Cars cause many problems. What are these problems? Should we discourage people from using cars?

## Globalisation

- ◆ Some people think imported food exerts positive impact on our lives. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Differences between countries have become less evident so we can enjoy the same films, brands and TV program. To what extent do you think the disadvantages of this outweigh the disadvantage?
- ◆ Some people think that people who immigrate to a new country should accept the new culture as their own rather than remain in separate minority groups and live in different lifestyles. Do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Air transport is increasingly used to export types of fruits and vegetables to countries

where those plants cannot grow or are out of season. Some people think it is a good thing. But others consider this use of air transport unjustified. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

- ◆ Some people say that the increasing business and culture contact between countries has positive effect while others say it would make countries lose their cultural identities. Do you agree or disagree?

## | Crime

- ◆ Some people think to lower the crime rate, criminals should be given longer terms in prison. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ There are many security measures in big cities today to reduce the crime rate. To what extent do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?
- ◆ Some people think sending criminals to prison is not an effective way to deal with them. Education and training are better. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ What are the causes of juvenile delinquency and what are your solutions?
- ◆ Today many people are afraid of leaving their home because of crime. Some people think there is little we can do about this situation. To what extent do you agree?

## Animals

- ◆ Some people think humans can exploit animals for any purpose that they need while others disagree. What is your opinion?
- ◆ Some people think we should ban animal experiments. Others think it is necessary for the development of science. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.
- ◆ Some people regard animals as the source of food or clothes while others think that they should be treated as pets. State your opinion from both sides.
- ◆ Some people think that a large amount of time and money should be spent on the protection of wild animals while others think it should be better spent on the human population. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion.
- ◆ Some people believe there's no place for wild animals in 21st century, so to prevent these wild animals from dying out there is a waste of resources. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

## Environment

- ◆ Some people think the best way to solve environmental problems is to raise the price of fuel. To what extent do you agree?
- ◆ Some people think environmental problems are too big for one country or one individual to solve. All the countries on this planet must work together to solve them. Do you agree?
- ◆ Environmental problems are too big for individual countries and individual people to address. We have reached the stage where the only way to protect the environment is at an international level. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement?
- ◆ What are the causes of water scarcity and how can we solve this problem?
- ◆ Many people say that we have developed into a "throw-away society", because we are filling up our environment with so many plastic bags and rubbish that we cannot fully dispose of. To what extent do you agree with this opinion and what measures can you recommend to reduce this problem?
- ◆ Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment, only governments and large companies can make a difference. To what extent do you agree or disagree?
- ◆ Long-distance flight consumes resources and produces pollution. Some people think non-essential flight should be banned and we should use more cars instead. To what extent do you agree?

**Memorandum**

On a recent trip to the east coast to solve environmental problems in the field of  
the To what extent do you agree?

As a result of the trip, I have been able to see the environmental problems in the field of  
the To what extent do you agree?

As a result of the trip, I have been able to see the environmental problems in the field of  
the To what extent do you agree?

As a result of the trip, I have been able to see the environmental problems in the field of  
the To what extent do you agree?

As a result of the trip, I have been able to see the environmental problems in the field of  
the To what extent do you agree?

As a result of the trip, I have been able to see the environmental problems in the field of  
the To what extent do you agree?

# 附录 E

## Appendix E

### ■ 雅思作文最常引用的名人名言汇总

经常看同学们的作文，一个很深的感受就是很多学生喜欢引用中国的名人名言然后把它机械地翻译成英文，殊不知，理解名人名言需要一定的文化底蕴。很多考官由于不了解中国文化，因此，对那些名人名言往往会不知所云。

下面的每一句名人名言，一是比较好记，更重要的是这些话对西方社会产生过深刻影响，是那些考官耳熟能详的句子。如果能正确使用他们说的话，对于正身处异国、离家万里评阅作文的考官们来说，不可能不在他们的心里产生强烈的共鸣，从而让他们发自内心地给你的作文加分。

#### Education 类名人名言

❶ "A child miseducated is a child lost."

— John F. Kennedy

❷ "Education is not the filling of a pail, but the lighting of a fire."

— W. B. Yeats

❸ "Technology is just a tool. In terms of getting the kids working together and motivating them, The teacher is the most important."

— Bill Gates.

❹ "Educating the mind without educating the heart is no education at all."

— Aristotle

❺ "The solution to adult problems tomorrow depends in large measure upon how our children grow up today."

— Margaret Mead

#### Technology & Media 类名人名言

❶ "The greatest danger in modern technology is not that machines begin to think like people, but that people will begin to think like machines."

— Albert Einstein

● " As we go forward , I hope we're going to continue to use technology to make really big differences in how people live and work. "

— Sergey

● " He who controls the media , controls the mind. "

— Rupert Murdoch

● " Advances in computer technology and the Internet have changed the way America works , learns , and communicates . The Internet has become an integral part of America's economic , political , and social life. "

— Bill Clinton

● " The world has changed far more in the past 100 years than in any other century in history . The reason is not political or economic but technological — technologies that flowed directly from advances in basic science. "

— Stephen Hawking.

● " Everything is being transformed under the magic influence of science and technology . And every day , if we want to live with open eyes , we have a problem to study , to resolve. "

— Pope Pius VI

## Government 类名人名言

● " Millions of individuals making their own decisions in the marketplace will always allocate resources better than any centralized government. "

— Ronald Reagan

● " The problem is not that people are taxed too little , but that the government spends too much. "

— Ronald Reagan

● " The will of the people is the only legitimate foundation of any government. "

— Thomas Jefferson

## Tourism 类名言

" The world is a book , and those who do not travel read only a page. "

— Saint Augustine

## Women & Families 类名人名言

" The bond that links your true family is not one of blood , but of respect and joy in each

other's life. "

— Richard Bach

To put the world in order, we must first put the nation in order; to put the nation in order, we must put the family in order; to put the family in order, we must cultivate our personal life; and to cultivate our personal life, we must first set our hearts right. "

— Confucius

"Anyone who knows anything of history knows that great social changes are impossible without feminine upheaval. Social progress can be measured exactly by the social position of the fair sex, the ugly ones included. "

— Karl Marx

### Languages & Culture 类名人名言

"To possess a second language is to possess a second soul. "

— Charlemagne

" Culture means the widening of the mind and of the spirit. "

— Ruth Benedict

### Crime 类名人名言

The solution to adult problems tomorrow depends on large measure upon how our children grow up today. "

— Margaret Mead

"He who does not prevent a crime when he can encourages it. "

— Roman philosopher Seneca

### Environment 类名人名言

"Many anthropogenic activities foul the air, contaminate the water and devastate the forests. "

— Newsweek

"Don't blow it — good planets are hard to find. "

— Time

### Development 类名人名言

"Everything is being transformed under the magic influence of science and technology.

And every day, if we want to live with open eyes, we have a problem to study, to resolve. ”

— Pope Pius VI

“ To create architecture is to put in order. To put what in order? Function and objects. ”

— Le Corbusier

The architect must be a prophet... a prophet in the true sense of the term... if he can't see at least ten years ahead don't call him an architect.

— Le Corbusier

### **Animals 类名人名言**

“ The greatness of a nation and its moral progress can be judged by the way its animals are treated. ”

— Gandhi

“ The world is a book, and those who do not travel, read only a page. ”

— Saint Augustine

“ As the traveler who has once been from home is wiser than he who has never left his own doorstep, so a knowledge of one other culture should sharpen our ability to scrutinize more steadily, to appreciate more lovingly, our own. ”

— Margaret Mead

### **Globalisation 类名人名言**

“ Globalization is not something we can hold off or turn off. It is the economic equivalent of a force of nature — like wind or water. ”

— Bill Clinton

“ Arguing against globalization is like arguing against the laws of gravity. ”

— Kofi Annan

# 附录 F

## Appendix F

### 鲜为人知却极为实用的英文写作网站

说明：下列网站多数都是国外网站，向推荐大家的只是那些可以免费浏览的部分，付费的服务都未推荐。

① <http://www.m-w.com>

点评：美国最权威的韦氏大词典的官方网站，一大特色是有真人发音功能带你朗读每个单词，学习地道发音。更棒的是有 thesaurus 功能（同义词词典），可以让你有效替换那些你觉得已经用烦了的写作词汇。这个网站一定要好好利用，出国之后读大学时也经常会用到。

② <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/>

剑桥英文系列词典的官方网站，好几本剑桥出版的英文词典供你选择。其中有超多的例句，让你把握每个单词的用法。用剑桥的词典准备剑桥的考试，这个主意不错吧？

③ <http://www.accd.edu/SAC/english/mgarcia/writfils/>

希望深入学习英语写作的高端考生，不妨把这个网站的每个主题都浏览一遍，英语写作所有的要素都包含在里面了。更棒的是这个网站是专门针对 academic writing，百分百符合雅思考试的要求，对你今后到大学里写 paper 也有很大益处。

④ <http://www.topics-mag.com/>

一份网络的免费英文杂志，超级多的内容都可以在雅思写作里借鉴。

⑤ <http://www.crockford.com/wrrld/style.html>

很多人视为 writers' Bible 的名著 The Elements of Style 的网络版，对英文写作有长期兴趣的人如果把全部内容都学习一下将受益匪浅。

⑥ <http://www.bilinguist.com/>

专业又不失趣味性的翻译网站，从中你可以了解到很多中文意思如何用精确英语去表达，我自己喜欢看其中的 proverbs 那一节，发现原来中文的“吃不了兜着走”可以翻译成“Bite off more than you can chew.”，妙！

⑦ <http://www.freeessays.cc/free-essays-listing.shtml>

⑧ <http://www.essaydepot.com/>

这两个网站性质差不多，都提供大量的 academic essays 范例，几乎覆盖了所有雅思作文

的话题。不过强烈建议大家要

**Learn from them, but do not copy them. Few can get away with cheating in IELTS.** 只需模仿它们的用词和风格，不要照3。不仅是雅思考试，在国外学习也是一样，一旦被发现3袭可是非常麻烦的事情。

另外，要特别提示大家只看一看这两个网站上免费的 essays 就好了，但如果发现有的需要付费的服务你可就要谨慎了。

④ <http://www.iht.com/>

是 International Herald Tribune 这份国际名报的官方网站。有时听到一些人给准备雅思的学生推荐 Time 或者 Newsweek 这样的杂志，这也太不靠谱儿了吧?! 那些杂志的文风和用词和雅思写作实在是风马牛不相及，学生照着模仿只能越写越差。而 International Herald Tribune 这份报纸文风就平实多了，多看看这个报纸的网络版，对提高雅思阅读也好处多多。

● <http://www.economist.com/printedition/>

我自己很喜欢看的一本杂志，除了经济方面外，还有很多有趣的内容。雅思阅读的很多题目也是从里面选的。

最后向大家真诚推荐我的个人博客 [blog.sina.com.cn/ieltsfguru](http://blog.sina.com.cn/ieltsfguru)。

其中的每月写作、口语预测以及我与学生们的交流，相信对您的备考也会有极大的帮助。